

Catalogue 92-305E

1991 Census Handbook

Reference



NOT FOR LOAN
NE S'EMPRUNTE PAS

92

Census



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

How to Reach Us

Data in Many Forms...

Statistics Canada disseminates data in a variety of forms. In addition to diskette products and publications, both standard and special tabulations are available in print or electronic format. Maps and other geographic reference materials are available for some types of data. In some cases, workshops and seminars have been developed to provide additional information on some subjects.

How to Obtain More Information

Inquiries about products and services should be directed to one of the following Statistics Canada Reference Centres:

| | | | |
|------------|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| St. John's | (709) 772-4073 | Winnipeg | (204) 883-4020 |
| Halifax | (902) 426-5331 | Regina | (306) 780-5405 |
| Montréal | (514) 283-5725 | Edmonton | (403) 495-3027 |
| Ottawa | (613) 951-8116 | Calgary | (403) 292-6717 |
| Toronto | (416) 973-6586 | Vancouver | (604) 666-3691 |

A toll-free number is provided in all provinces and territories, for users who reside outside the local dialing area of any of the Regional Reference Centres. See the "Regional Reference Centres" section at the end of this documentation package for further information.

| | |
|---|---------------------------|
| Newfoundland and Labrador | 1-800-563-4255 |
| Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island | 1-800-565-7192 |
| Quebec | 1-800-381-2831 |
| Ontario | 1-800-263-1136 |
| Manitoba | 1-800-542-3404 |
| Saskatchewan | 1-800-667-7164 |
| Alberta | 1-800-282-3907 |
| Southern Alberta | 1-800-472-9708 |
| British Columbia (South and Central) | 1-800-663-1551 |
| Yukon and Northern B.C. (area served by NORTHWESTEL Inc.) | Zenith 08913 |
| Northwest Territories (area served by NORTHWESTEL Inc.) | Call collect 403-495-3028 |

Telecommunications Device access is provided for the hearing impaired. See Appendix B for a list of the "Regional Reference Centres" for further information.

How to Order Products

Statistics Canada publications may be purchased from local authorized agents and other community bookstores, through the nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre, or by mail order to Publication Sales, Statistics Canada, Ottawa K1A 0T6. Contact the nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre for more information on electronic products and services. See the order form for further details.



Statistics Canada

1991 Census Handbook

Published by authority of the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada

©Minister of Industry, Science and Technology, 1992

All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without prior written permission from Chief, Author Services, Publications Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6.

November 1992

Price: Canada: \$25.00
United States: US\$30.00
Other Countries: US\$35.00

Catalogue 92-305 E

ISBN 0-660-14254-6

Ottawa

La version française de cette publication est disponible sur demande.

Note of Appreciation

Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing cooperation involving Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses and governments. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued cooperation and goodwill.

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Main entry under title:

1991 census handbook

Issued also in French under title: Le
Recensement de 1991 en bref.
ISBN 0-660-14254-6
CS92-305E

I. Canada -- Census, 1991 -- Handbooks,
manual, etc. I. Statistics Canada.
II. Title.

HA741.5.1991 N52 1992 304.6'0971
C92-099459-8

How to Cite This Document

Statistics Canada 1991 census handbook.
Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, 1992.
1991 Census of Canada.

Preface

It has been some 325 years since the first census was conducted by Jean Talon on what became Canadian soil. That first census in 1666 was limited to an enumeration of the colony's inhabitants and collected information on their age, sex, marital status and occupation. Since that time, the census of Canada has become the major source of information about Canadians and how they live.

The **1991 Census Handbook** provides a basic introduction, for new and experienced census data users, to the census program and the processes involved in conducting Canada's largest survey. Readers are provided with a brief history of Canadian census taking, a description of the procedures used to protect the confidentiality of the information collected, a question-by-question outline of the 1991 Census, a description of the many census variables and census geography and a section on data quality. A summary of products and services and information on how census data are used are also included.

For the first time, the **1991 Census Handbook** provides an overview of the census of agriculture.

With the inclusion of a "quiz", educators and learners alike will find this introduction to the census both informative and challenging.

I hope that readers will discover this publication to be an invaluable tool for understanding the census of Canada.

Ivan P. Fellegi
Chief Statistician of Canada

Table of Contents

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| List of Figures and Photographers | (vi) |
| Introduction | 1 |
| Chapter I. Census of Population | 5 |
| Section 1 – A Brief History | 7 |
| Section 2 – Taking a Census | 13 |
| Section 3 – Confidentiality | 27 |
| Section 4 – Census Questions | 31 |
| Section 5 – Census Variables | 69 |
| Section 6 – Census Geography | 99 |
| Section 7 – Data Quality | 117 |
| Section 8 – Products and Services | 123 |
| Section 9 – How Census Data Are Used | 139 |
| Chapter II. Census of Agriculture | 145 |
| Section 1 – Taking an Agriculture Census | 147 |
| Section 2 – The Census of Agriculture Cycle | 153 |
| Section 3 – Census of Agriculture Products and Services | 159 |
| Chapter III. Quiz | 161 |
| Appendices | 169 |
| Appendix A – Legislation Requiring Census Data | 171 |
| Appendix B – Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries | 175 |
| Appendix C – Glossary of Terms | 181 |
| Appendix D – Canada's Population, 1991 Census of Population | 185 |
| Index | 187 |

| List of Figures | Page |
|---|-------------|
| 1. 1991 Census Timetable | 13 |
| 2. Census Questions Since Confederation | 32 |
| 3. Highest Level of Schooling Hierarchy | 80 |
| 4. Population and Labour Force Activity Components | 85 |
| 5. Components of Income | 89 |
| 6. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status | 92 |
| 7. The Dwelling Universe | 95 |
| 8. Institutional and Non-institutional Collective Dwellings | 97 |
| 9A. Hierarchy of Standard Geographic Areas | 101 |
| 9B. Hierarchy of Quasi-standard and User-defined Geographic Areas | 102 |
| 10A. Census Geographic Areas by Province and Territory | 105 |
| 10B. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory | 106 |
| 11. Overview of the Census Products | 125 |
| 12. Products from an Agricultural Holding Which Are Intended for Sale | 148 |
| 13. Census of Agriculture Cycle and Relationship With Census of Population | 153 |

Photographers

Communications Division: pages 14, 21, 117, 123, 136, 137, 139, 176

Diane Fournier: pages 7, 11, 16, 17, 69, 71, 86, 94

Agriculture Canada: pages 147, 150, 156, 157

Charles Watson: pages 8, 140

Gabrielle Zboril: page 120

Introduction

The **1991 Census Handbook** has been designed to describe how Canada's most recent national census has been conducted and what type of information it provides.

The handbook presents a brief history of the Canadian census, "walks you" through the different steps involved in taking a census, provides an overview of the products and services that can be obtained and gives examples of how census data can be used.

New Features

The **1991 Census Handbook** includes many new features, namely:

- a "plain language" approach;
- examples of census data applications;
- use of photographs and figures;
- inclusion of a chapter on the census of agriculture;
- quiz for workshops/classroom applications;
- a glossary of the more frequently used census terms;
- a comprehensive index of terms;
- appendix of 1991 population counts for selected geographic areas.

With the addition of these new features, you will find the Handbook to be a valuable reference tool for understanding the census of Canada.

How to Use the Handbook

The use of the Handbook is straight-forward in that the Table of Contents outlines the chapters and sections in the publication. Each section takes you through the content in a sequential fashion allowing you to gain a sense of order to the census processes.

The Census Workshop now offered by Statistics Canada in conjunction with the Census Handbook, Census Dictionary and Census Catalogue will provide the information required to meet the general reference needs of most census data users.

The expanded index permits quick reference to a list of terms and associated page numbers. Also included is the equivalent French term for every primary English term found in the index.

For instructional use, a quiz and the responses have been included in Chapter III.

To obtain further information on the census of Canada, contact your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre (see Appendix B for a complete list).

List of Abbreviations

| | |
|--------|--|
| APS | Aboriginal Peoples Survey |
| AR | Address Register |
| ATRS | Agriculture Telephone Referral Service |
| BNA | British North America Act |
| BSTs | Basic Summary Tabulations |
| CA | census agglomeration |
| CCS | census consolidated subdivision |
| CD | census division |
| CD-ROM | compact disc - read only memory |
| CMA | census metropolitan area |
| CPP | Canada Pension Plan |
| CR | census representative |
| CSD | census subdivision |
| CT | census tract |
| DDE | direct data entry |
| EA | enumeration area |
| FED | federal electoral district |
| FSA | forward sortation area |
| GIS | Guaranteed Income Supplement |
| GLSEP | Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure |
| HALS | Health and Activity Limitation Survey |
| HOP | head office processing |
| ISBN | International Standard Book Number |
| LFS | Labour Force Survey |
| MRC | municipalité régionale de comté |
| NOC | National Occupational Classification |
| OAS | Old Age Security |
| OCM | Occupational Classification Manual |
| PASS | Products and Services System |
| PCA | primary census agglomeration |
| PCCF | Postal Code Conversion File |
| PCMA | primary census metropolitan area |
| PCT | primary census tract |
| PUMF | Public Use Microdata Files |
| QAL | Query Area Library |
| QPP | Quebec Pension Plan |
| RCT | Revenue Canada - Taxation |
| ROP | regional office processing |
| SGC | Standard Geographical Classification |
| SIC | Standard Industrial Classification |
| SNF | Street Network File |

| | |
|--------|---|
| SOC | Standard Occupational Classification |
| SPIDER | System for Processing Instructions from Directly Entered Requirements |
| SPR | subprovincial region |
| TAS | Telephone Assistance Service |
| UA | urban area |
| VR | Visitation Record |

1. *Chlorophyll a* and *Chlorophyll b* content

Chapter I – Census of Population

Section 1

A Brief History

1.1 Before Confederation

The practice of census-taking (from the Latin word "censere", to assess) can be traced back to at least 2275 B.C., when the first recorded survey of tax-paying households was conducted in China. The Chinese Emperors used their survey information to set taxes and to register young men for military service. Since all ancient governments needed both funds and soldiers, enumeration techniques gradually became part of the apparatus of power everywhere: the Bible mentions an enumeration of military men among the Israelites at the time of the Exodus.

These early efforts differed substantially from modern censuses; however, methods were crude and goals were short-term. It was not until the Industrial Revolution had begun to dramatically alter demographic and economic patterns in Europe and the New World that the value of national statistical profiles became clear. Social scientists, politicians and a host of others needed reliable, regularly collected data to help them understand and direct change.

Jean Talon, an outstanding New World contributor to the development of census-taking, recognized the value of solid statistics. As Louis XIV's Intendant of New France, Talon took stock of the colony's human capital in 1666. In fact, Talon not only masterminded the first census on what became Canadian soil, he also did a good deal of the data collection personally, visiting door-to-door throughout New France. In the end, he discovered that the total population (excluding aboriginals and royal troops) was 3,215. Talon also collected information on age, sex, marital status and locality. In the case of 763 of his respondents, profession or trade was recorded.

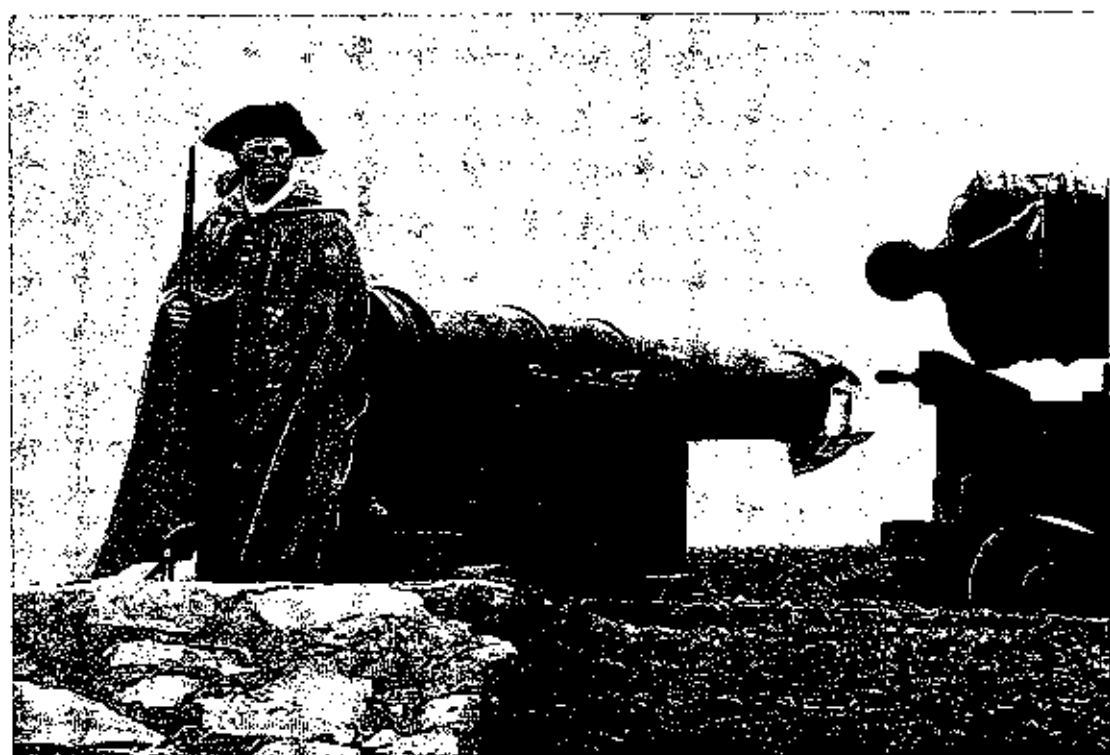


Chapter I - A Brief History

After concluding his census, Talon realized that he did not have all the information he needed. Not easily discouraged, he conducted a follow-up census of livestock and cultivated land one year later. Talon was one of the first to understand that agricultural and economic measures are as important as demographic information.

Thirty-six censuses, the last in 1739, were conducted under the French regime. The idea also caught on in territories that had been ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht (1713); in the same period, 19 censuses were held in the Péninsule Acadienne (Nova Scotia), 16 in Isle Royale (Cape Breton Island), 25 in Newfoundland, four in the area of St-John River (New Brunswick) and seven in St-John Island (Prince Edward Island). A wide range of questions were used to cover such subjects as crops, livestock, buildings, churches, grist mills, sawmills - even swords and firearms!

The British were less fervent census takers than the French, but the practice was not entirely abandoned. Censuses were taken in 1765, 1784 and 1790. After 1817, they seem to have come back into vogue. In 1824, Upper Canada (now Ontario) instituted an annual census that lasted until 1842. Lower Canada (Quebec) conducted seven censuses between 1825 and 1844, and 13 were taken at irregular intervals between 1814 and 1856 in the Assiniboine and Red River District (Manitoba). The scope of these enquiries varied widely, but after 1827 they generally covered a broad range of topics.



Towards the middle of the century, these independent efforts were fused under the Canadian Census Act of the United Provinces (1847 amendment). A general census was taken in 1848, and again two years later. In 1851, royal assent was given to a new act requiring censuses

of the provinces in 1852, 1861 and every tenth year thereafter. The decennial Canadian census had been established.

Set against a 200-year background of avid census-taking, the past century looks relatively uneventful: since 1861, only 13 decennial and four less extensive quinquennial censuses have been conducted.

1.2 After Confederation

The 1870 Census Act, following on the heels of the British North America Act of 1867, set the tone for census-taking after Confederation. Many of its provisions are still with us. For example, the census had to be conducted before a certain date (in 1911, this was set for the first week in June). The Act also gave census takers access to public records and instituted a penalty for refusing to answer census questions.

The 1871 Census enumerated the population of the four original Canadian provinces - Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and Ontario. Manitoba and British Columbia, which had by then also joined Confederation, were enumerated separately. The major goal was to determine appropriate representation by population in the new Parliament: the provinces were divided into 206 census districts corresponding generally to electoral ridings.

Following data collection, 35 to 50 clerks, unaided by machines of any kind, compiled results that were published in five bilingual volumes in 1873.

The 1871 Census yielded "de jure" rather than "de facto" population counts. The "de facto" method, popular in Europe, essentially "freezes" people where they happen to be on the day of the census - it produces a snapshot of the population. The "de jure" method counts people at their usual (or "official") residences, regardless of where they are on the day of the census. Most censuses are a compromise between pure "de jure" and pure "de facto". So it is in Canada, but the emphasis since 1871 has been on "de jure" population counts.

In 1881, two major changes were made to the census. All census takers were required to take an Oath of Secrecy - a pledge still required today - and the geographical scope was extended to include British Columbia, Manitoba and Prince Edward Island.

In the closing decade of the 19th century, Canada's western population was growing rapidly with the arrival of European immigrants and a steady tide of settlers from the eastern provinces. An 1896 farm and population census of Manitoba helped quantify these rapid changes. When Alberta and Saskatchewan were created from the vast sweep of the Northwest Territories in 1905, the farm census was extended to include them. A year later, a Census and Statistics Office, a permanent government bureau, was established so that "the experience gained in the taking of one census was preserved for use in the next, instead of being pitched in the discard..."¹

¹ Dominion Bureau of Statistics. *D.B.S. History, Function and Organization*. (Ottawa: DBS, 1952), p. 9.

Chapter I - A Brief History

Responsibility for the census shifted from the Ministry of Agriculture to the Ministry of Trade and Commerce in 1912. Six years later, the Dominion Bureau of Statistics was created to:

"... collect, abstract, compile and publish statistical information relative to the commercial, industrial, social, economic and general activities and condition of the people, to collaborate with all other departments of the Government in the compilation and publication of statistical records of administration according to the regulations, and to take the Census of the Dominion."

Mid-decade (or quinquennial) censuses of the Prairie provinces became statutory early in the 20th century. By 1956, rapid economic growth and urbanization meant that national demographic information was needed more frequently, and the quinquennial census was extended to the whole country. The 1986 Census was the fourth such mid-decade census.

1.3 Scope of the 1991 Census

When deciding on the questions to include in any census, a balance must be struck between current relevance and historical continuity. Many users of census data need to compare results over time, but information stretching back several decades is of limited value if the question or underlying subject are not currently meaningful. Every census must find its own solution to this dilemma. For the 1991 Census, 12 questions appear that were not included on the 1986 Census while four were dropped. Of these 12, seven appeared for the very first time and five questions were reinstated from previous censuses. For a more detailed comparison, refer to Figure 2 in Section 4 of this chapter.

In 1991, for the first time (with the exception of 1941), the census of population included both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Non-permanent residents are persons who hold student or employment authorizations, Minister's permits or who are refugee claimants. Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. The only exception was 1941 when non-permanent residents were enumerated to reflect the situation imposed by the war.

Non-permanent residents were included in the 1991 Census because today, in Canada, they make up a growing segment of the population. Their presence can affect the demand for such government services as health care, schooling, employment programs and language training. The inclusion of non-permanent residents will also facilitate comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics (marriages, divorces, births and deaths) which include this population. In addition, the census definition is now closer to the United Nations recommendation that long-term residents (persons living in a country for one year or longer) be enumerated.

Users should be careful when comparing data from 1991 and previous censuses. Subsection 5.3.1 provides further information on non-permanent residents.

In 1991, a number of initiatives were taken to improve coverage, that is to decrease the number of dwellings and persons missed during enumeration. These included using paid advertising to inform Canadians on when and how "to count themselves in"; creating an address register from other sources of information and using this list to check if any

dwellings were missed; establishing special procedures to count homeless people, through soup kitchens, and the population living on Indian reserves.

A number of improvements were also made to other aspects of the 1991 Census. There was a significant increase in the automation of data processing as well as in the way in which products and services are produced and delivered to the client. In addition, the Post-censal Program was expanded to include the Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS).

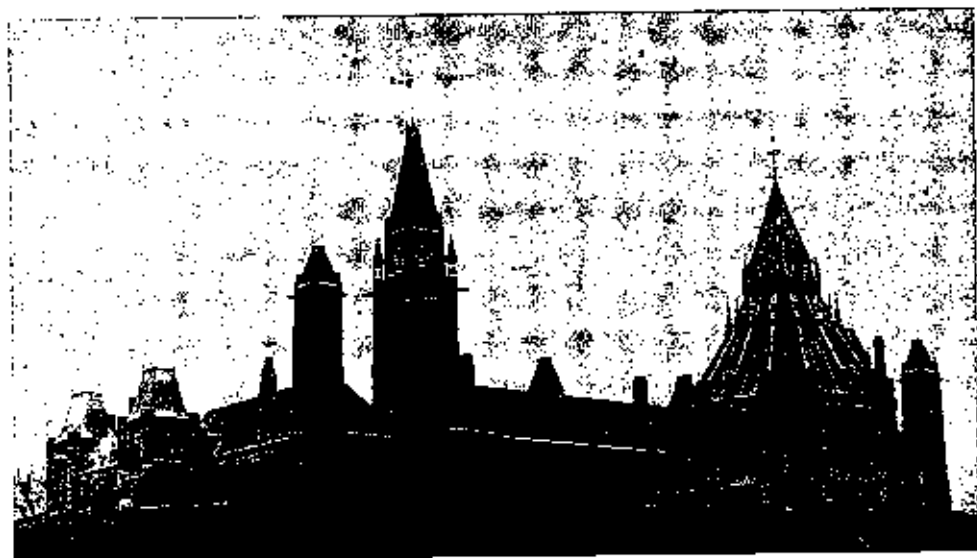
1.4 The Census and the Law

The census is the most fundamental source of information about our country. The data that it produces are required for a multitude of acts and statutes. Some, like the Constitution Act, are sweeping in scope. Others have a more local context, such as the Local Road Boards Act of Newfoundland.

As noted earlier, the British North America Act of 1867 (BNA Act) established the decennial census, which is still the basis for the allocation of seats for each province in the House of Commons. Originally, the BNA Act gave 65 seats to Quebec, and the number of seats assigned to other provinces was based on the ratio of Quebec seats to Quebec population, as determined by the census. The BNA Act provided for a redistribution of seats based on the 1871 Census, and on all subsequent decennial censuses. The BNA Act census mandate was replaced by a series of acts that culminated in the Statistics Act of 1970, which states:

"A Census of Population of Canada shall be taken in the month of June in the year 1971, and every fifth year thereafter in a month to be fixed by the Governor in Council."

Census data are important not only for determining representation in Parliament but also for setting the boundaries of federal electoral districts (FEDs). The Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act states that the decennial census data on population are to be used for the redefinition of FEDs.



Federal transfer payments that are made to the provinces and territories are also based on population counts from the census as stated in the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act, 1977.

Mother tongue data may also be required for litigation purposes under the minority language education clause of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

There are many other requirements for census data under Canadian law which can be found in Appendix A.

By law (*Statistics Act, 1970-71-72*), respondents are obligated to complete a census questionnaire. There are penalties for not returning the questionnaire and for purposely giving false information. Refusals are forwarded to the Department of Justice which, in turn, may lay the refusal charges.

Did you know that...

- Canada's population, as enumerated in the 1991 Census, was 27,296,859, nearly 2 million (7.9%) more than in 1986.
- Canada's population continues to age. The population aged less than 15 years dropped from 23% to 21% between 1981 and 1991, while the proportion aged 65 and over increased from 10% to 12% (or 3.2 million).
- In 1991, Canada recorded its highest ever median age - 33.5 years, up from 31.6 in 1986.
- In the past 40 years, Canada's population has nearly doubled, from just over 14 million in 1951 to nearly 27.3 million in 1991.

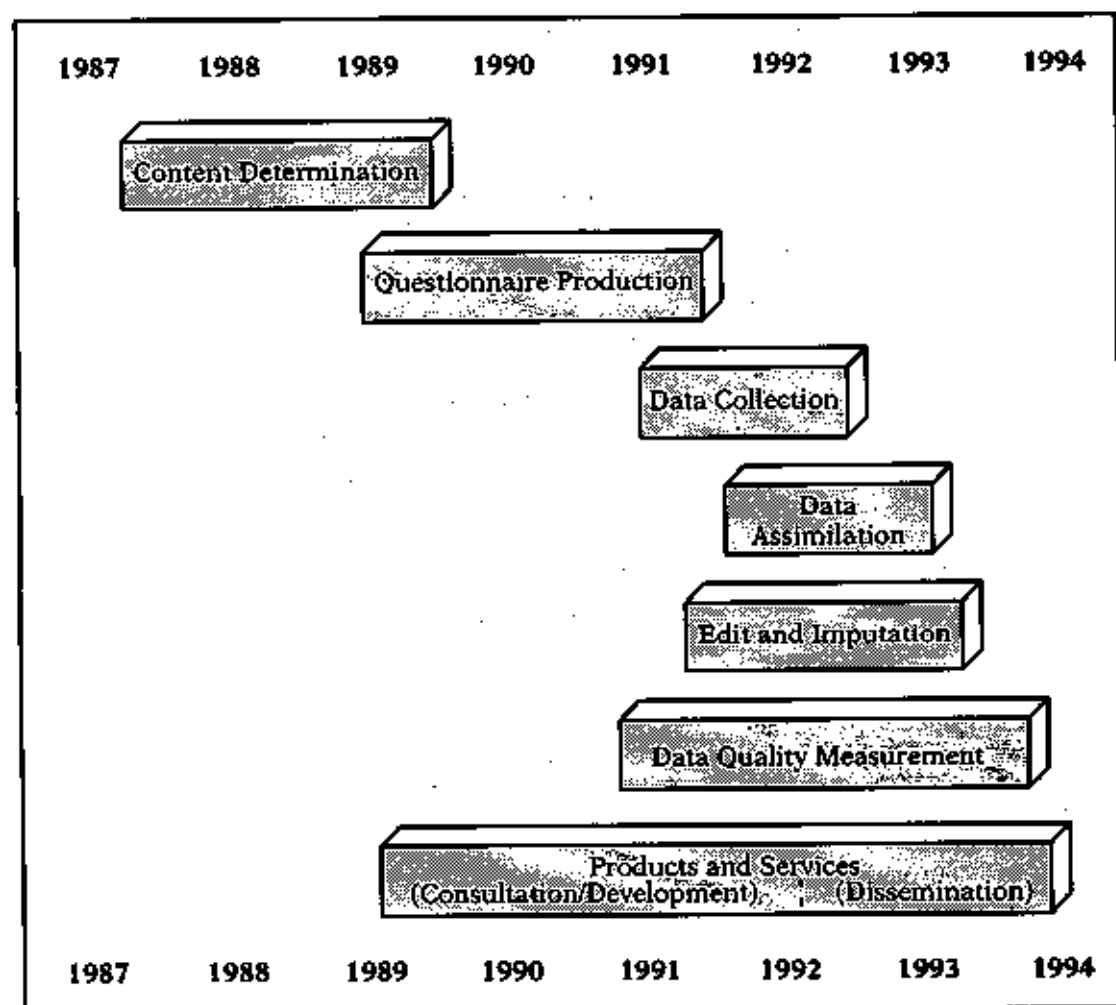
Section 2

Taking a Census

2.1 Introduction

As with all surveys, the census involves a number of stages that culminate in a final data set, but the scale of the census is unique and presents special problems. For example, a wide range of data users must be consulted well in advance of Census Day to make sure appropriate data are gathered. The logistics of collecting information on more than 27 million people scattered over 9.2 million square kilometres can be daunting.

Figure 1. 1991 Census Timetable



2.2 Content Determination

2.2.1 User consultation

Throughout 1987, extensive consultations were conducted not only with major users in the public and private sector, but also with the general public. The range of groups involved included:

- business organizations;
- labour organizations;
- librarians;
- academics;
- community and social services workers;
- religious groups;
- ethno-cultural groups;
- private citizens;
- federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governments.

In total, 88 meetings were held in almost every major city in the country. Over 1,100 people participated in the process, and more than 150 written briefs were submitted.

The consultation process demonstrated:

- the importance of the census as the best source of information on the social and economic issues that are uppermost on the public's mind;
- for the most part, data collected by the previous census was still relevant and useful to data users and should be collected again for the 1991 Census;
- that, for many topics, the census is the only source of data for small areas.

Some modifications were made to the content of the 1991 Census. Major changes were:

- the inclusion of non-permanent residents in the census;
- new questions on: farm operators, common-law status, landed immigrant status, registered Indian status, ability to converse in other languages than English or French, condominium fees and mobility (place of residence 1 year ago);



- reinstated questions on: religion, fertility, school attendance, period of construction of dwelling and condition of dwelling;
- questions dropped on: number of usual residents, aboriginal question, main type of heating equipment and main type of fuel.

2.2.2 Testing program

Besides the consultation process, the development of the 1991 Census also involved an extensive testing program. Focus groups and modular tests were conducted to assist in the conceptual development and wording of questions as well as to measure peoples' reactions to the questions and questionnaire. Questions that proved to be unsatisfactory were eliminated or revised. The results of both these tests contributed to the development of the **National Census Test**, which was held in November 1988. A number of problems were identified through this test. Statistics Canada decided to consult further with users and a second National Census Test was developed and administered. The questionnaire was significantly different from the form used for the 1981 and 1986 Censuses. The principal purpose of the tests was to measure the ability and willingness of Canadians to respond to the questions proposed for the census. The tests also provided a means of assessing the effectiveness of the new design and provided data on a number of field collection activities which were needed to develop operational plans and budgets for the census.

2.2.3 Recommendations and content approval

Statistics Canada's recommendations for the 1991 Census were based on a review of the legislative requirements, on users' needs, as expressed through the consultation process, as well as on results of the testing program. Factors such as response burden, costs and historical comparability were also taken into consideration.

Recommendations were submitted to Cabinet and once approved, the final wording of the 1991 Census questions was published in the Canada Gazette of July 21, 1990.

2.3 Questionnaire Production

Questionnaires play a central role in the data collection process in terms of the image that Statistics Canada projects to the public, the quality of data obtained, and the efficiency and effectiveness of data collection and processing.

Design of the questionnaires began with the provision of the content, i.e. the question wording, sequencing and instructions. Integrating these with the requirements for collection, processing and communications to produce a respondent-friendly questionnaire was the challenge.

The work involved the layout and design of questionnaires and supporting documents, typesetting, editing, co-ordination of contracts for printing, inserting questionnaire packages, quality checking of the products and monitoring the delivery of the more than 100 million items produced.

Chapter I - Taking a Census

Census questionnaires, a number of other forms, booklets and envelopes were produced. Forms include:

Short Questionnaire (Form 2A)

- given to four-fifths of the private households in Canada;
- asks for name, date of birth, sex, marital status and questions on mother tongue, type of dwelling and dwelling ownership.

Long Questionnaire (Form 2B)

- given to every fifth household in self-enumeration areas;
- contains all of the questions on Form 2A plus several others, including those on labour force activity, income, education, disability, citizenship, housing (dwelling characteristics and shelter costs), ethnic origin and language.

Overseas Population Form (Form 2C)

- for enumerating Canadians posted abroad in the Armed Forces or government service;
- identical to Form 2B except for the exclusion of the housing questions.

Long Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D)

- for enumerating households in remote (canvasser) areas and on Indian reserves;
- content identical to that of Form 2B, except for the tenure questions.

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3)

- for enumerating persons in non-institutional collective dwellings such as hotels, motels and rooming-houses;
- same questions as on the Form 2B, but housing questions are excluded;
- also used in private households when members (lodgers, for example) wish to keep their responses confidential from one another.



Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B)

- for enumerating homeless people not counted by the traditional enumeration techniques, who visit soup kitchens to obtain a meal;
- contains 11 questions designed to be administered in an interview situation;
- was experimental in 1991; only a sample of soup kitchens were visited.

The census questions were translated into 32 non-official languages for people who do not understand either of Canada's official languages. These non-official languages included aboriginal languages, Chinese, German, Korean, Russian and Vietnamese. English and French Braille versions were also available.

2.4 Data Collection

The starting point for data collection was the compilation and production of maps for every enumeration area (EA) in Canada. Based on topographical maps for rural areas and census tract diagrams for large urban areas, these maps defined the area that each census representative (CR) was responsible for. The information for updating the maps from the last census was provided primarily by provincial authorities for municipal changes and local planning boards for census tract changes. However, drafting more than 44,000 maps takes time, and changes occurred in many EAs while this process took place. To make sure that no dwelling was missed, CRs were given detailed instructions on how to update their maps before Census Day as well as the following two forms and one list:



Visitation Record (Form 1)

- to record all dwellings in their enumeration areas (EAs).

How many households are in this dwelling?

Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A)

- to account for all residents (usual, temporary and foreign) in collective dwellings;
- for enumerating temporary residents of hospitals and jails.

Address Register (AR)

- a list of addresses, in urban areas with a population of 50,000 or more.

The census representatives would compare addresses recorded on the Visitation Record during questionnaire drop-off against the address register list. If an address from the AR list did not match a corresponding address on the Visitation Record, census representatives would revisit the area in an attempt to locate the dwelling at the missed address. Conversely, if the AR was missing an address listed by the Census Representative, the address was added to the AR after the census.

The Address Register was introduced for the first time in the 1991 Census in an effort to improve coverage. It was estimated that the use of the address register in the census collection process would improve population coverage by an additional 68,000 people who may have otherwise been missed.

2.4.1 Collection methods

For the 1991 Census, information was collected from more than 10 million dwellings both in Canada and abroad. Collection staff across the country were also responsible for a preliminary check of data quality.

The population was counted at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they happened to be on Census Day. This method of enumeration is called the "de jure" approach to census taking. Also included are any Canadians staying in a dwelling on Census Day that have no usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. In most areas there is little difference between the number of usual residents and the number of people staying in the area on Census Day. For certain places, however, such as tourist or vacation areas, or large work camps, the number of people staying there at any particular time could significantly exceed the number of usual residents.

Two collection methods were used for the 1991 Census: self-enumeration and canvasser enumeration. In self-enumeration areas, a questionnaire was dropped off at each household before Census Day. A member of the household was to complete the questionnaire on Census Day. Questionnaires were mailed back in pre-addressed envelopes. In 1991, less than 2% of households were enumerated by canvassers: census representatives completed a long form questionnaire for these households by interview. This method was used to enumerate each household in remote or northern areas and on Indian reserves where irregular mail service makes mail-back impractical. In addition, some remote northern areas were enumerated for the census during March 1991. This early start was established in areas where communities "break up" in the spring in order to migrate to various hunting and fishing areas.

For the very first time, an attempt to enumerate homeless people, through soup kitchens, was done on an experimental basis for the 1991 Census. A sample of soup kitchens across Canada were visited. Form 3B was used by census representatives close to meal-time, to interview each person as they arrived at the soup kitchen. It is anticipated that coverage improvement may be obtained in the larger cities as a result of this special enumeration procedure.

2.4.2 Collection support

A public communications program and a multilingual Telephone Assistance Service supported data collection.

The multilingual Telephone Assistance Service (TAS) was available to households that had problems understanding census questions or that did not receive a questionnaire. The TAS numbers were printed on the back of each questionnaire and calls were free of charge. During its operation, over 280,000 calls were handled by TAS. The service was also available for users of telecommunications devices for the hearing impaired.

2.4.3 Public Communications Program

Canadians have participated in numbers that are the envy of data collectors throughout the world. While organized resistance and protests were growing in many countries during the seventies and eighties, Canadians continued to support the national census with consistently high response rates.

Nevertheless, Statistics Canada went into the 1991 Census collection period aware that Canadians were not immune to anti-census sentiments and expected to encounter greater difficulty than ever before in convincing respondents to accurately complete and promptly return their census forms. The census was conducted in an environment of increased public scepticism with regard to both government and survey-taking.

The 1991 Census Public Communications Program approached this scepticism by personalizing the census message according to individual needs and interests rather than stressing the completion of the questionnaire as a civic duty. Material was developed to answer the question *What's in it for me?* and included examples of how census data were applied at a local level. Respondents were reminded that census data can be used to support community requests for day-care, schools, or more convenient public transportation. As well, testimonials from private-sector sources and respected community leaders were used extensively, outlining how census data can help them make decisions.

The 1991 Census Public Communications Program had four components: sponsorship, education, media and paid advertising. Together, these components effectively created an awareness program which ensured that each and every respondent knew about the upcoming census.

(a) Sponsorship Program

The sponsorship component enlisted the voluntary support of corporations, associations and government. To promote the census, sponsors used the census message in their regular communications with clients and employees.

(b) Education Program

The education component concentrated on teaching and informing students about all aspects of the census. A census teacher's kit was developed to promote the census as a special event and was distributed to all 16,000 elementary and secondary schools across Canada.

Special activities were also developed for teachers of English and French as second languages, as well as for adult basic education teachers, for use in their ethnic and literacy classes. To reach special population segments, the materials for a Northern activity were translated into Inuktitut and other activities were developed for schools on Indian reserves.

(c) Media Program

Because the census is news, Statistics Canada received excellent support from the media. Broadcast media and print media in English, French and many other languages were contacted to arrange interviews, editorial coverage and stories to ensure that everyone was aware of the upcoming census.

(d) Advertising Program

The placement of most ads started on May 27 and continued until June 10, although the outdoor ads in city cores appeared in the third week of May in eight cities (Halifax, Montréal, Ottawa, Toronto, Winnipeg, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver). Audience awareness peaked on June 3 and 4, and did not fall off until mid-June.

2.5 Data Assimilation

After Canadians filled in their questionnaires and returned them by mail, the data assimilation process turned the questionnaire responses into machine-readable information. This processing had four stages:

- regional office processing - manual checking for completeness, and coding of several questions;
- direct data entry - keying the census data into a computer file;
- automated coding - coding automatically written responses to numeric codes;
- head office processing - automated and manual checking of data.

To lower costs, Statistics Canada used Revenue Canada - Taxation (RCT) facilities for regional office processing and direct data entry.

2.5.1 Regional office processing (ROP)

ROP consisted of the following elements:

(a) **Receipt and document preparation**

When completed questionnaires reached the Regional Processing Centres, they were logged, counted and prepared for key entry. Preparation included consistency checks between the questionnaires and the Visitation Record - making sure, for example, that the number of household members on both documents matched. Legibility checks ensured that the documents were suitable for computer entry. Finally, all written answers on household relationships (Question 2) were converted to numerical codes.



(b) **Reverse Record Check**

A sample of persons was selected from the 1986 Census records and external sources, and 1991 documents were searched for these same persons. If a person was found, 1991 characteristics were noted and sent to the head office. For those not found, further tracing determined if they had been enumerated elsewhere in Canada or missed altogether. The Reverse Record Check is described further in Subsection 7.4.1.

(c) **Economic coding**

Written responses for some labour market questions on the long census forms were converted into numeric codes suitable for direct data entry. Three tasks were involved:

- editing to determine if the respondent had worked at any time during the period of January 1, 1990 to June 4, 1991;
- converting the industry, occupation and place of work to numeric codes;
- editing the class of worker question.

Supervisors and coding consultants resolved any discrepancies in coding before the questionnaires for an enumeration area (EA) proceeded to the next stage. Sometimes other sources, city directories and subject-matter personnel for example, were consulted.

(d) Processing

Questionnaires were transferred in work units for direct data entry at Revenue Canada - Taxation regional processing centres: from there, after keying, they were sent to Statistics Canada in Ottawa.

2.5.2 Direct data entry (DDE)

Direct data entry (key entry) of data from the census of population questionnaires was undertaken by 1,500 operators, sworn to secrecy under the **Statistics Act**, working for Revenue Canada - Taxation (RCT) in seven RCT centres. Data were transmitted from the six outlying regional centres to the centre in Ottawa and stored on tape cartridges. The RCT processing centres were located in:

- St. John's, Newfoundland;
- Jonquière, Quebec;
- Shawinigan, Quebec;
- Ottawa, Ontario;
- Sudbury, Ontario;
- Winnipeg, Manitoba;
- Surrey, British Columbia.

Regional Taxation Data Centres of Revenue Canada were used to provide office space for temporary processing staff and to key enter the census data (using Revenue Canada data entry operators) for subsequent computer processing and compilation at Statistics Canada.

Savings of an estimated \$6 million were achieved by this arrangement, since the peak census workload coincided with the low point in Revenue Canada's processing cycle. The same procedures were used for the 1981 and 1986 Censuses.

Production took place during the period of August to December 1991.

Note: These data entry procedures did not apply to the census of agriculture.

Activities included:

- receipt and registration of EA boxes from the regional processing operation;
- data entry of the census questionnaire by operator;
- sample verification of the data captured by a different key operator (this included the correction of flagged errors by the system after operator entry);
- return of the questionnaires to the EA boxes (in the same order and sequence as received);
- shipping to Ottawa (shipment of data tape cartridges was conducted between Ottawa Revenue Canada - Taxation and Statistics Canada head offices on a daily basis).

2.5.3 Automated coding

The automated coding operation converted written responses to questions on mother tongue, home language, knowledge of other languages, registered Indian status, place of birth, ethnic origin, major field of study, religion and place of residence 1 year ago and 5 years ago to numeric codes.

For the first time, this was done using batch processing to automatically match alphabetically the captured written responses received from head office processing against an automated reference file/classification structure containing a series of words or phrases and corresponding numeric codes for each of these variables.

Processing staff and coding consultants, through the use of a computer-assisted process, resolved any responses which could not be coded by the system. Once all responses were coded, an analysis was conducted for each variable to ensure data quality objectives were maintained prior to transferring the records to edit and imputation.

2.5.4 Head office processing (HOP)

Head office processing consisted of a combination of automated and manual processing divided into four major activities.

- Visitation Records and questionnaires for each enumeration area were received, registered and stored at the head office. Tapes containing respondent data were copied and loaded onto the HOP database.
- Automated structural edits were carried out at the enumeration area, household and person levels, and inconsistencies such as person count conflicts and household number conflicts were resolved manually.
- Special enumeration returns from Canadians living outside Canada, temporary residents and persons aboard merchant, naval and coast-guard vessels were submitted for head office processing and the data were adjusted to include them. In addition, coverage study returns for checking vacant dwellings, under- and overcoverage were processed, and adjustments were done to the data based on the results of the vacancy check.
- HOP was also responsible for the preliminary and final population and dwelling counts and for the microfilming of census questionnaires for archival purposes.

2.6 Edit and Imputation

At this stage, problems arising from inconsistent, incorrect and missing values are identified and corrected. These errors can be the result of respondents answering the questions incorrectly or incompletely, or they can be due to errors generated during coding activities and data capture. After errors are detected, values for missing or incomplete entries are imputed. Imputation, which is the correction of the errors, is done using either a "deterministic" or a "hot deck" method. For deterministic imputation, errors are corrected by inferring the appropriate value from answers to other questions. The "hot deck"

approach selects a record that has a number of characteristics in common with the record in error, and imputes the missing information from this "donor" record.

2.6.1 Editing and imputation software

Two automated systems are used for editing and imputing census data:

(a) CANEDIT

This system is used to correct the 100% demographic data for age, sex, relationship and marital status, and the labour data from the 20% sample (Form 2B). Edits are specified in the form of conflict rules; for example, a conflict exists if a respondent's marital status is "married" but that person's age is less than 15. "Hot deck" imputation is used to resolve these conflicts. This method of imputation ensures that the correlation of characteristics is preserved and minimal change is achieved. For example, if a record indicates that a person is a married female but no age is reported, CANEDIT finds the minimal change that would correct the error and preserve the accuracy of other reported information. The system would not impute an age of less than 15 because then marital status would not be correct. Clean records are searched to find a married woman in the same geographic area who matches other relevant characteristics, such as age of husband. This person's age is used to replace the missing age value.

(b) SPIDER (System for Processing Instructions from Directly Entered Requirements)

The SPIDER system was developed for the 1981 Census in order to handle the more complex coded variables and absolute values such as income. Most of the questions asked of 20% of the population are processed using SPIDER. SPIDER allows subject-matter specialists to develop edit and imputation strategies using logic decision tables. These edit specifications are defined in terms of either conflict or valid conditions, and corrective action consists of either hot deck or deterministic imputation. Where data cannot be corrected through deterministic or donor imputation, default values may be assigned.

SPIDER software takes the specifications in the form of decision tables and translates them into PL/1 machine-readable codes to process against the data.

2.6.2 Weighting

One in every five households or 20% of the population receives a more detailed questionnaire (Form 2B) and is asked additional socio-economic questions. A weighting algorithm is developed so that these data can be used to estimate response from 100% of the population. The procedure to weight sample data in 1991 has been revised from 1986 and is known as the "Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure (GLSEP)". The GLSEP begins with initial weights of approximately 5 and then, using basic census information known for every person, i.e. age, sex and marital status, adjusts them to obtain the desired agreement between the sample estimates and the population counts.

Once data are finalized and weights are calculated, final data are transferred to the Canada Retrieval Databases; these databases are used to produce the published and custom products.

2.7 Data Quality Measurement

Throughout the census-taking process, care was taken to ensure high-quality results. Rigorous quality standards were set for data collection and processing, and the Public Communications Program attempted to minimize non-response. These steps reduced, but could not eliminate, errors. Therefore, a Data Quality Measurement Program was established to provide users with information on the quality of census data. It will also help improve future censuses by identifying problems.

Sources of error in census data, and some of the main studies undertaken to measure error, are examined in Section 7.

2.8 Products and Services

2.8.1 Consultation on user needs

User consultation for the 1991 Census products and services was held on a larger scale than ever before. Over the course of about two years, over 3,000 organizations from all sectors were approached to solicit their comments for the proposed product and service line.

The primary objective of the project was to carry out meaningful consultations with current and potential census data users to evaluate the proposed 1991 product and service line. Client feedback obtained in this way was used to assist census personnel in assessing and determining product features, content, prices, etc.

Consultations varied considerably in format and in terms of numbers and client sectors consulted. For example, some smaller consultations, restricted to Regional Reference Centres and Provincial Focal Points, tended to be preliminary investigations of newly-developed product types. At the other end of the scale, the Dimensions Series was the subject of a mail survey to 2,500 users and potential users, as well as cross-country focus group discussions. Another mail survey to more than 200 libraries yielded an 80% response rate and provided valuable insights into concerns librarians had with regard to census products. Most other products were presented for consultation to several dozen users from a variety of sectors, either by means of face-to-face interviews or mail-back questionnaires. In many cases, the Regional Reference Centre staff was heavily involved in the organizing consultations, conducting the interviews, and providing their own feedback.

2.8.2 Product content determination

While users overwhelmingly endorsed most products and services presented to them, they also provided valuable critiques. Many of the suggestions, in fact, confirmed the need for changes already planned. In some cases, this feedback provided evidence that there was no market for a product and therefore that it should not be produced. Findings from the Task

Force on the Census Custom Products Service resulted in a complete restructuring of a regionalized service to provide better and more timely service. Consultation on the place of work variable was carried out to determine the interest in and level of funding available for coding to the submunicipal level.

All in all, consultation proved to be an essential exercise in developing the shape and content of the census product and service line, and determining market potential and pricing. Furthermore, the public relations aspect cannot be underestimated: consultation enabled members of the public to preview census output and provided assurance that their say makes a difference.

2.8.3 Marketing of products and services

The 1991 Census Marketing Program ensures that potential data users get the information they need on census products and services in order to make informed decisions. It seeks to reach those individuals or enterprises that rely on census data to inform them of the products and services available from the census database and their potential uses and applications. The national headquarters in Ottawa and the regional reference centres across the country work in partnership to ensure that the largest number of people possible are aware of what the census database has to offer.

The Census Marketing Program assumes these tasks by:

- planning and co-ordinating census data releases and publication releases;
- developing a client-oriented approach to the promotion of the census database;
- maintaining relations with sponsors who provided support prior to June 4, 1991;
- sustaining relations with purchasers of 1986 Census data and of similar Statistics Canada products and services;
- providing sales support and training workshops to present users and potential new users of census data;
- integrating the products and services generated by the census with the many other products and services available from Statistics Canada.

For each data release, the Census Marketing Program ensures that information relative to the release is available to the general public through many outlets, especially the media. Communication with other government departments is achieved through letters to deputy ministers indicating release highlights as well as through briefing sessions and special lecture presentations. In addition, **The Daily** is sent to every Member of Parliament and Senator informing each of the results of every data release. For the first time, in conjunction with census data releases, class-room activities will be made available to teachers across the country. The activities will promote awareness of the availability and uses of census data and other products and services provided by Statistics Canada. Ten official data releases are scheduled for the period of April 1992 to April 1993.

Section 3

Confidentiality

Responses provided on the census questionnaire are kept **strictly confidential**. Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing co-operation involving Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses and governments. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued co-operation and goodwill. In order to maintain this co-operation, Statistics Canada makes every effort to ensure that the confidentiality of the responses is maintained in all aspects of its operations.

The **Statistics Act** requires that identifiable information be kept confidential. Other government departments and agencies are not permitted access to census information about individuals.

When hired, Statistics Canada employees are screened for reliability and made aware of the confidential nature of the materials they will handle. All employees, including interviewers, are sworn to secrecy under the **Statistics Act**, which prescribes penalties in the eventuality that an employee discloses or knowingly causes to disclose confidential information. Penalties include a fine of up to \$1,000, imprisonment for up to six months, or both. Since its creation in 1918, no employee has been convicted for a breach of confidentiality, an indication of the importance Statistics Canada personnel provide to this aspect of their work.

Physical access to confidential information is controlled at all times. Only a restricted number of employees have access to completed questionnaires, ensuring that only those who operationally need to will actually see a completed form. Security relating to respondent data is of the highest priority.

Canadians are asked to write their **name, address and telephone number** on the census form. These, however, are **not entered in the Statistics Canada's database**. In fact, the information is requested for data quality reasons.

By listing the names of all individual members of the household, it is easier for the person who completes the questionnaire to ensure that no one has been forgotten or counted twice.

The telephone number is needed by the Census Representative. If the questionnaire has not been answered completely, he or she can call back. The representative needs a name to identify the person for whom the information is missing.

The address is required to ensure that, in cases where more than one questionnaire has been completed for a household, all replies are processed together.

Unless interviewed by a census representative, which is the case for approximately 2% of the population, Canadians were asked to fill in the census questionnaire and return it by mail, in envelopes provided for this purpose. Special arrangements were made with Canada Post to classify the completed questionnaires as "personal contact items". Questionnaires could only be received by the Census Commissioner or a designated representative.

After the completed questionnaires were delivered by Canada Post, they were always handled by Statistics Canada employees or bonded carriers. Security precautions included

special wrapping procedures to protect against torn packages and placing seals on shipping containers to reduce the risk of having someone tamper with the documents.

Two related voluntary surveys were conducted immediately after the 1991 Census: the Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS) and the Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS).

The purpose of HALS is to determine the nature and severity of disabilities in Canada and the barriers that individuals with activity limitations encounter in carrying out their daily activities in areas such as education, employment, housing, recreation and transportation.

The APS collected a wide range of socio-economic information about persons living on or off Indian reserves, who identified themselves on the census questionnaire as having aboriginal ancestry and/or being registered Indians.

Information from the census questionnaire was used to identify potential respondents to the two "post-censal surveys". By using this information, as well as trained census personnel, the costs involved in conducting the surveys were greatly reduced. The same provisions and measures to ensure confidentiality were in place for the two post-censal surveys as for the census.

Statistics Canada is allowed, by law, to use the answers to a census questionnaire for statistical purposes only. A database is created - again, with no names, addresses or telephone numbers - from which the figures provided to the public are retrieved.

In all products released, procedures are applied to prevent the possibility of associating statistical data with any identifiable individual: the data are randomly rounded and they are suppressed for certain geographic areas.

Random rounding is a method whereby all figures in a tabulation, including totals, are randomly rounded (either up or down) to a multiple of "5", and in some cases "10". This technique provides strong protection against direct, residual or negative disclosure, without adding significant error to the census data. However, figures on population counts only are not rounded since they provide no information on the characteristics of these populations.

Area suppression results in the deletion of all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. If the data are released at the postal code level or contain an income distribution, those areas with populations below 250 persons are suppressed; otherwise, areas with a population of less than 40 persons are suppressed. In all cases, suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals.

The release of specialized products, such as public use microdata files or small area data, are subject to special scrutiny by formal review groups, whereby other methods are applied to ensure that the information provided by respondents remains confidential.

Once a statistical database has been created, the census questionnaires are microfilmed, the films archived and the original questionnaires destroyed. Access to the microfilms is restricted to a very limited number of Statistics Canada employees who are called upon, at times, to play a helpful role to the public. For some Canadians, proof that they were enumerated in a particular census may be crucial in helping them substantiate their age and, consequently, allow these individuals to substantiate eligibility for such programs as the Old Age Security Pension. Census records may also be invaluable in proving residence in Canada or Canadian citizenship. In all these instances however, the information from the census remains fully protected by the confidentiality provisions of the **Statistics Act**. Results of a

search of census records will be given to the person named in the record or to another person or organization but only where written authorization to do so is provided by the applicant or his/her legal representative.

As a result of the legislation governing the collection and dissemination of statistical data by Statistics Canada, along with the long-established tradition, in the Agency, about the fundamental importance of confidentiality, Canadians can rest assured that all the answers provided on the census questionnaire are kept strictly confidential and will remain so.

Did you know that...

- Of Canada's 25 census metropolitan areas, Toronto had the largest percentage (32%) of its population reporting a mother tongue other than English or French. Vancouver was second with 27%, followed by Winnipeg with 21%.
- The municipality of Montréal-Nord had the highest population density in 1991: 7,753 persons per square kilometre.
- Of the different types of households, common-law couples without children were the most likely to have more than one maintainer. Almost 65% of these had two or more maintainers in 1991.



Section 4

Census Questions

4.1 Introduction

Probably the best starting point for a census data user is the census questionnaire itself. Familiarity with question wording, answer categories and accompanying instructions is useful in understanding the results of any survey. This is particularly important with the census because self-enumeration means that respondents generally interpret the questions and respond to them themselves, without the help of trained field staff. This section takes you through the census questionnaire and serves as an introduction to the overview of census variables in Section 5.

Figure 2 on the following three pages illustrates census questions since Confederation.

In 1991, six questionnaires were used by Statistics Canada to obtain information on population and housing.

The short questionnaire (Form 2A) was bilingual and was distributed to 80% of the households. The long questionnaire (Form 2B) was given to 20% of the households in the official language of their choice when the Census Representative was able to make contact, and in both official languages when contact did not occur.

Form 2A - Short Questionnaire

The following nine questions were used to enumerate four-fifths of all private households in Canada:

| Question | Content |
|----------|--|
| 1 | Name |
| 2 | Relationship to Person 1 |
| 3 | Date of birth |
| 4 | Sex |
| 5 | Legal marital status |
| 6 | Common-law status |
| 7 | Mother tongue |
| H1 | Household maintainer (person who pays the rent or mortgage, taxes, etc.) |
| H2 | Tenure (dwelling owned or rented) |

Form 2A provided enough space for up to six household members; additional questionnaires were used for larger households.

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

Form 2B - Long Questionnaire

The nine questions on Form 2A were used in Form 2B, plus 44 others. One in every five private households received a Form 2B, except in northern areas, remote areas and Indian reserves, where it was distributed to all households to improve the reliability of data for populations too small to support sampling. A Form 2B is provided in the inside back cover pocket.

Figure 2. Census Questions Since Confederation

| | First time in census (before 1961) | 1961 | 1966 | 1971 | 1976 | 1981 | 1986 | 1991 |
|---|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Demographic Characteristics | | | | | | | | |
| - Name | 1871 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Relationship to Person 1 | 1891 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Date of birth | 1871 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Sex | 1871 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Legal marital status | 1871 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Common-law status | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Mobility - Place of residence 1 year ago | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Mobility - Place of residence 5 years ago | 1941 | X | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Mobility - Same address as 5 years ago | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Number of moves since previous census | - | - | - | X | - | - | - | - |
| - Date of first marriage | 1941 | X | - | X | - | X | - | - |
| - Number of births | 1941 | X | - | X | - | X | - | X |
| Ethno-cultural and Language Characteristics | | | | | | | | |
| - Knowledge of official languages | 1901 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Knowledge of other languages | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Home language | - | - | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Mother tongue | 1901 | X | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Place of birth | 1871 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Place of birth of parents | 1891 | - | - | X | - | - | - | - |
| - Citizenship | 1901 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Landed immigrant status | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Period/year of immigration | 1901 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Ethnic origin | 1871 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Aboriginal status (self-perception) | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | - |
| - Registered Indian status | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Religion | 1871 | X | - | X | - | X | - | X |
| Schooling | | | | | | | | |
| - Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling | 1941 | X | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Years of schooling (university) | - | - | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Years of schooling (other) | - | - | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| - School attendance | 1871 | X | - | X | X | X | - | X |
| - University degrees | - | - | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Completion of full-time vocational course (3 months or more) | - | - | - | X | - | - | - | - |
| - Province of elementary or secondary schooling (or outside Canada) | - | - | - | X | - | - | - | - |
| - Field of specialization | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X |

Figure 2. Census Questions Since Confederation - Continued

| | First time in census (before 1961) | 1961 | 1966 | 1971 | 1976 | 1981 | 1986 | 1991 |
|--|--|----------------|------|----------------|------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Labour Force Characteristics | | | | | | | | |
| - Number of hours worked | 1951 | X | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Hours usually worked each week | 1911 | X | - | X | - | - | - | - |
| - Last date of work | - | - | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Industry | 1901 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Place of work | - | - | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Occupation | 1871 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Class of worker | 1891 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Weeks worked in reference year | 1901 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Full-time/part-time work | - | - | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| Income | | | | | | | | |
| - Income in year previous to census year | - | X ¹ | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Wages and salaries | 1901 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Net non-farm self-employment income | - | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Net farm self-employment | - | - | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Family Allowances | - | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Federal Child Tax Credits | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X |
| - Old Age Security (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) | - | - | - | X ² | - | X ³ | X | X |
| - Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP) | - | - | - | X ² | - | X ³ | X | X |
| - Benefits from Unemployment Insurance | - | - | - | X ⁴ | - | X | X | X |
| - Other income from government sources | - | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Interest and dividends | - | X | - | X | - | X ⁵ | X ⁵ | X ⁵ |
| - Other investment income | - | X | - | X | - | X ⁵ | X ⁵ | X ⁵ |
| - Retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities | - | X | - | X | - | X ⁶ | X | X |
| - Other money income | - | X | - | X | - | X ⁶ | X | X |
| Family and Household | | | | | | | | |
| - Agricultural operator(s) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Household maintainer(s) | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X |
| - Household head | 1941 | X | X | X | X | - | - | - |
| - Family head | 1921 | X | X | X | - | - | - | - |
| - Tenure (owned/rented) | 1921 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Tenure (condominium) | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X |
| - Tenure (board housing) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| - Presence of mortgage | 1941 | X | - | X | - | X | X | X |
| - Who holds first mortgage | - | X | - | X | - | - | - | - |
| - Number of persons per household | - | - | - | X | X | X | X | X |

1 The respondents were asked to report their income for the 12-month period ending May 31, 1961, or, if the figure could not be provided, for the calendar year 1960. This excluded income from net farm self-employment.

2 One question was asked to include OAS, CPP/QPP and provincial Old Age Assistance.

3 The question included CPP/QPP benefits, but provincial income supplements were included in "Other income from government sources".

4 Included in "Other income from government sources".

5 One question covering all investment income.

6 One question covering both "Retirement pension, superannuation, annuities" and "Other money income".

Figure 2. Census Questions Since Confederation - Concluded

| | First time in census (before 1961) | 1961 | 1966 | 1971 | 1976 | 1981 | 1986 | 1991 |
|--|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Family and Household - Concluded | | | | | | | | |
| - Shelter costs - Renter | 1941 | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - Payment of reduced rent (e.g., gov't. subsidized housing) | . | . | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Automobiles available for personal use | 1941 | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Vacation home ownership | . | . | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Major home appliances ⁷ | 1931 | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Yearly payments | . | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - electricity | . | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - oil, coal, wood, etc. | . | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - gas | . | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - water | . | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - shelter costs - Owner | . | . | . | . | . | X | X | X |
| - mortgage | . | . | . | . | . | X | X | X |
| - property taxes | . | . | . | . | . | X | X | X |
| - condominiums | . | . | . | . | . | X | X | X |
| - condominium fees | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | X |
| Housing | | | | | | | | |
| - Number of rooms | 1941 | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - Number of bedrooms | . | X | . | X | . | . | . | X |
| - Number of bathrooms | . | . | . | . | . | X | . | . |
| - Period of construction | 1941 | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - Condition of dwelling | . | X | . | . | . | X | . | X |
| - Type of dwelling | 1941 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| - Value of dwelling | 1941 | X | . | X | . | X | X | X |
| - Number of dwellings in the building | 1941 | . | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Garage | . | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Piped running water in dwelling | 1941 | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Bath or shower | 1941 | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Use of flush toilet in building | 1941 | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Unoccupied dwelling, reason for | . | . | . | . | X | . | X | . |
| - Seasonal/marginal dwellings | . | . | . | . | . | X | X | X |
| - Length of occupancy | 1941 | X | . | X | . | X | . | . |
| - Source of water supply | . | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Method of sewage disposal | . | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - Principal type of heating equipment | 1941 | X | . | X | . | X | X | . |
| - Principal fuel used for | | | | | | | | |
| - cooking | . | . | . | X | . | . | . | . |
| - heating | 1941 | X | . | X | . | X | X | . |
| - water heating | . | . | . | X | . | X | . | . |
| Other | | | | | | | | |
| - Activity limitations | . | . | . | . | . | . | X | X |
| - Wartime service | 1951 | X | . | X | . | . | . | . |

7 The list of appliances varied considerably from census to census. In 1931, respondents were asked if they owned a radio; in 1971, they were asked if they owned a refrigerator, a freezer, a dishwasher, a dryer, and a colour or black and white television.

The questions on Form 2B were:

| Question | Content |
|----------|--|
| 1 | Name |
| 2 | Relationship to Person 1 |
| 3 | Date of birth |
| 4 | Sex |
| 5 | Legal marital status |
| 6 | Common-law status |
| 7 | Knowledge of official languages |
| 8 | Knowledge of other languages |
| 9 | Home language |
| 10 | Mother tongue |
| 11 | Place of birth |
| 12 | Citizenship |
| 13 | Landed immigrant status |
| 14 | Year of immigration |
| 15 | Ethnic origin |
| 16 | Registered Indian |
| 17 | Religion |
| 18 | Activity limitations |
| 19 | Long-term disability |
| 20 | Mobility - Place of residence 1 year ago |
| 21 | Mobility - Same or different address 5 years ago |
| 22 | Mobility - Place of residence 5 years ago |
| 23 | Number of births |
| 24 | Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling |
| 25 | Years of schooling (university) |
| 26 | Years of schooling (other) |
| 27 | School attendance |
| 28 | Certificates, diplomas or degrees |
| 29 | Field of specialization |
| 30 | Number of hours worked |
| 31 | Work absence |
| 32 | New job arrangements |
| 33 | Recent job search |
| 34 | Availability for work |
| 35 | Last date of work |
| 36 | Name of employer |
| 37 | Kind of business |
| 38 | Place of work |
| 39 | Kind of work |
| 40 | Most important duties |
| 41 | Class of worker (employee, self-employed, etc.) |
| 42 | Incorporation status |
| 43 | Weeks worked in 1990 |
| 44 | Full-time or part-time work |
| 45 | Income in 1990 |

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

| | |
|----|------------------------------|
| H1 | Household maintainer(s) |
| H2 | Tenure |
| H3 | Number of rooms and bedrooms |
| H4 | Period of construction |
| H5 | Condition of dwelling |
| H6 | Yearly payments |
| H7 | Shelter costs - Renter |
| H8 | Shelter costs - Owner |

Form 2C - Overseas Questionnaire

Form 2C was used to enumerate Canadians posted abroad in the Armed Forces or in government services. It contained all of the Form 2B questions pertaining to individuals, with the exception of the housing questions.

Form 2D - Canvasser Questionnaire

Form 2D was used to enumerate Canadians in remote northern areas of Canada and on Indian reserves. It contained all of the Form 2B questions, but was structured to be administered in an interview situation. Examples used for some of the questions reflected the social and economic environment of remote communities and reserves.

Form 3 - Individual Census Questionnaire

Form 3 was used to enumerate persons in collective dwellings such as hotels, motels and rooming-houses. It was also used to enumerate temporary residents as well as usual residents who could not be contacted personally or who wished to be enumerated in private. Examples of individuals that would be enumerated using this questionnaire are roomers, lodgers and boarders.

Form 3 contained all of the Form 2B questions, with the exception of the housing questions. Form 3 is completed for one individual only.

Form 3B - Soup Kitchen Questionnaire

Form 3B was used to enumerate persons in soup kitchens who might otherwise be missed. It contained only 11 questions of a special nature and it was structured to be administered in an interview situation. These interviews took place at selected soup kitchens in major Canadian cities. The enumeration of soup kitchens in 1991 was done on an experimental basis and only a sample was visited.

Other Census Forms

Many other census forms were used by the Census Representative during enumeration. For example, the **Visitation Record (VR)** was used to list all households and dwellings in the enumeration area (by address or physical description) and the number of usual and temporary residents. The VR provided control totals to help ensure that all dwellings and persons were enumerated.

Form 1A, **Collective Dwelling Record**, was used by census representatives to enumerate individuals in hospitals and jails. These institutions tend to have large temporary populations and hence for practical reasons enumeration was done from the institution's administrative records. Form 1A streamlined enumeration by collecting only one line of basic information for each temporary resident.

4.2 Questionnaire Changes Since the 1986 Census

The census questionnaire was completely redesigned for the 1991 Census. Questions on these subjects were not asked in 1991:

- aboriginal status (self-perception);
- unoccupied dwelling, reason for;
- principal type of heating equipment;
- principal fuel used for heating.

Seven questions were asked for the very first time:

- identification of farm operators;
- mobility - place of residence 1 year ago;
- common-law status;
- knowledge of other languages;
- landed immigrant status;
- registered Indian status;
- condominium fees.

Five questions were reinstated from the 1981 or previous censuses:

- fertility;
- religion;
- school attendance;
- condition of dwelling;
- number of bedrooms.

Other changes were made to question wording and response categories, and these will be noted in the question-by-question review. For information on questions from census years before 1991, consult Figure 2.

Census Guides

A four-page guide (Form 9A) was included with the short questionnaire (Form 2A) while a 14-page guide (Form 9B) was included with the long questionnaire (Form 2B) to help respondents answer questions. The guides go through each question and step, expanding and clarifying. Because this information is useful to data users, a copy of Form 9B is provided in the inside back cover pocket.

Did you know that...

- In 1991, lone-parent families represented 13% of all families, up from 12.7% in 1986. This proportion was highest in the Northwest Territories (16%), followed by the Yukon Territory (15%) and Quebec (14%).
- English was reported as the mother tongue for 11% of Quebec's population, with 9% reporting English as their only mother tongue.
- The largest census metropolitan area in 1991 was Toronto, with a population of 3.9 million.

1991 Census Questionnaire

CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED

The information is collected under the authority of the Statistics Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. S18) and shall be provided by law.

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----|----------|
| OFFICE USE ONLY | Prov. | FED No. | SA No. | VN | 2B | 1. 2. |
| | Prod No. | Form type 3 | No. of persons | Quoted No. of | | |
| 1 9 9 1 C E N S U S O F C A N A D A | | | | | | |
| TO BE COMPLETED JUNE 4, 1991 | | | | | | |

A Message from the Chief Statistician of Canada

The information collected by the 1991 Census is essential to planning Canada's future as we prepare for the twenty-first century. Your answers will be kept strictly confidential - but when combined with the replies of all other Canadians, they will provide the information necessary for a better understanding of our country and our different communities. The results of the census are used in making informed decisions at a national, provincial and local level. Your help is vital in this national endeavour. Please complete your census form by following the steps and mail it back on June 4.

Thank you for your co-operation.

John P. Felling
Chief Statistician of Canada



BEGIN HERE

by printing your address

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| No. and street or lot and concession | Apt. No. |
| City, town, village, Indian reserve | Province/Territory |
| Postal code | Area code Telephone number |

Turn page and continue with STEP 2 →



Statistique
Canada

Canada

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

The front cover of the census questionnaire contained:

- a confidentiality statement;
- an authority statement;
- a message from the Chief Statistician of Canada, ensuring confidentiality;
- control information, including an address and a unique numerical identifier for each household.


The cover had small boxes labelled UD, M and DC. The UD box identified unoccupied dwellings that were part of the housing stock even though they were vacant. The housing stock includes all dwellings that are suitable for occupancy year round. The M box indicated a "marginal" or "seasonal" dwelling that was occupied during the taking of the census. Such dwellings are not part of the housing stock. The DC box recorded a dwelling under construction that was occupied although it could not yet be considered suitable for year-round living.

Structural type

The cover also had a small box labelled TD. The TD box was used by the Census Representative to record structural type (type of dwelling), using one of the following codes:


- 1 - Single-detached house
- 2 - Semi-detached house
- 3 - Row house
- 4 - Apartment or flat in a detached duplex
- 5 - Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys
- 6 - Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys
- 7 - Other single-attached house
- 8 - Mobile home
- 9 - Other movable dwelling

Step 1

| | |
|---|---|
|  BEGIN HERE by printing your address | |
| No. and street or lot and concession | Apt. No. |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| City, town, village, Indian reserve | Province/territory |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| Postal code | Area code Telephone number |
| <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> - <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> |
| Turn page and continue with STEP 2 → | |


Statistics Canada needs the respondent's address to make sure that every household has been covered and his/her telephone number in order to contact him/her if any information is missing from the questionnaire.

Step 2

| | | |
|---|---|-----------------------|
|  STEP 2 | How to complete this questionnaire | |
| | To answer the questions: | |
| | Mark a circle | <input type="radio"/> |
| | OR Enter a number in a box | <input type="text"/> |
| | OR Print in a box | <input type="text"/> |
| If you require help with any of the questions, use the Guide OR call us free of charge. The numbers to call are on page 28. | | |

Step 2 indicates to respondents how to complete the questionnaire.

Step 3: Instructions for Foreign Residents

| | | |
|---|---|--|
|  STEP 3 | If all persons in this household are foreign residents (see below), mark here <input type="radio"/> | |
| | and do not complete this questionnaire. | |
| | Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope. | |
| | Foreign residents are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • government representatives of another country attached to the embassy, high commission or other diplomatic body of that country in Canada, and their families; • members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and their families; • residents of another country visiting in Canada temporarily. | |

It is important to ask this question because foreign residents are not included in the census.

A new population group, **Non-permanent Residents**, was introduced in the 1991 Census. For more information on this group, refer to Section 5 of this chapter.

Did you know that:

- In 1991, over 30% of all households reported having a female primary maintainer (normally, the person who contributes the greatest amount towards shelter payments).
- In 1991, almost 1.5 million people in Canada were living in common-law unions. The majority were under the age of 35 and had never been married.

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

Steps 4 to 7

STEP 4 If all persons in this household are staying here temporarily and have a usual home somewhere else in Canada, enter the total number of persons in this box and do not complete this questionnaire. ☐
Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.

STEP 5 List below all persons who usually live here as of Tuesday, June 4, 1991.
(Please see Guide for special situations.)

BEGIN THE LIST WITH:

- either the husband, wife or common-law partner of a couple living here; or
- the parent, where one parent lives with his/her never-married son(s) or daughter(s).

If neither of the above applies, begin with any adult living here.

BE SURE TO INCLUDE:

- children, relatives, room-mates, boarders and live-in employees;
- anyone temporarily away on June 4, including students away at school, or a husband, wife or others working away from home;
- anyone who stayed here overnight between June 3 and June 4, who has no usual home somewhere else;
- anyone who is now in an institution, such as a hospital, a home for the aged or a prison, but only if that person was admitted after October 4, 1990.

Don't forget to include yourself!

CONTINUE THE LIST WITH:



- the wife, husband or common-law partner of Person 1;
- never-married children of Person 1 (including adopted and stepchildren);
- other relatives of Person 1 and members of their families, if living here;
- persons not related to Person 1 and members of their families, if living here.

| | Family name | Given name | Initial |
|-----------|-------------|------------|---------|
| Person 1 | | | |
| Person 2 | | | |
| Person 3 | | | |
| Person 4 | | | |
| Person 5 | | | |
| Person 6 | | | |
| Person 7 | | | |
| Person 8 | | | |
| Person 9 | | | |
| Person 10 | | | |

If you need more space, use the Comments section on page 29.


Did you know that...

- In 1991, 87% of all common-law families lived in the provinces of Quebec (42%), Ontario (25%), British Columbia (12%) and Alberta (8%).
- English was reported as mother tongue for 63% of the population (17.2 million people).

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|------|--------|------|--------|------|--------|
|  STEP 6 600 | <p>Did you leave anyone out of Step 5 because you were not sure the person should be listed?</p> <p><i>For example: other relatives living here; a student away at school; a lodger who also has another home; live-in help; or a member of this household who is away in an institution.</i></p> | <p><input type="radio"/> No</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes - Print the name of each person left out and the reason.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Name</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Reason</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Name</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Reason</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Name</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Reason</td></tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">If you need more space, use the "Comments" section on page 20.</p> | Name | Reason | Name | Reason | Name | Reason |
| Name | | | | | | | | |
| Reason | | | | | | | | |
| Name | | | | | | | | |
| Reason | | | | | | | | |
| Name | | | | | | | | |
| Reason | | | | | | | | |
|  STEP 7 | <p>How many persons who have a usual home somewhere else in Canada stayed here overnight between June 3 and 4, 1991?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> None</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p><input style="width: 40px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> Number of persons</p> | | | | | | | |

These four steps are asked to make sure that everyone is counted once, and only once, so that a complete count of the Canadian population is obtained.

Step 8

| | | |
|--|---|--|
|  STEP 8 | <p>Does anyone in this household OPERATE a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding?</p> <p><i>Other agricultural holdings include, for example: feedlots; greenhouses; mushroom houses; nurseries; tur farms; and beekeeping, sod, berry and maple syrup operations.</i></p> | <p><input type="radio"/> No</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes</p> |
|--|---|--|

This information is used to identify farm operators for the census of agriculture.

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

Question 1: Name

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1. NAME Make sure you copy the names in the same order as your list in Step 5. | PERSON 1 Family name _____ Given name _____ Initial _____ | | PERSON 2 Family name _____ Given name _____ Initial _____ | |
|--|--|--|--|--|

The same question was asked in 1986, but the wording was different. In 1991, the respondent was asked to list the names in the same order as in Step 5, while in 1986, Step 5 did not exist.

Names are used in case Statistics Canada has to contact the household when answers about a particular person are not clear or are incomplete.

Question 2: Relationship to Person 1

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2. RELATIONSHIP TO PERSON 1 For each person living here, describe his/her relationship to Person 1. Mark one circle only. If you mark the circle "Other", use the box provided to indicate this person's relationship to Person 1. Examples of "Other" persons related to Person 1: • cousin • grandfather/grandmother • son's common-law partner • nephew/niece Examples of "Other" persons not related to Person 1: • lodger's husband/wife or common-law partner • lodger's son/daughter • room-mate's son/daughter • employee | 01. 01 <input checked="" type="radio"/> PERSON 1 14 <input type="checkbox"/> M 15 <input type="checkbox"/> BR 16 <input type="checkbox"/> A | 02. 02 <input type="radio"/> Husband/wife of Person 1 03 <input type="radio"/> Common-law partner of Person 1 04 <input type="radio"/> Son/daughter of Person 1 05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law of Person 1 06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1 07 <input type="radio"/> Father/mother of Person 1 08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law/mother-in-law of Person 1 09 <input type="radio"/> Brother/sister of Person 1 10 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law/sister-in-law of Person 1 11 <input type="radio"/> Lodger/boarder 12 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate 13 <input type="radio"/> Other - Specify _____ 17 <input type="checkbox"/> 18 <input type="checkbox"/> A |
|---|---|---|

In 1991, the response categories were the same as in 1986, with the exception of "Nephew/niece of Person 1", "Lodger's husband/wife and son/daughter". These categories were included as examples of other persons "related/not related" to Person 1 in the instructions found in the questionnaire.

The relationships between household members tell Statistics Canada how many family, non-family and one-person households there are in Canada. This information is used to plan social programs such as old age security and family allowances. It also identifies future needs for housing and community services ranging from health and education to recreation and transportation.

Question 3: Date of Birth

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|---|---|---|--|-----|-------|------|---|---|---|
| <p>3. DATE OF BIRTH</p> <p>Print day, month and year.</p> <p><i>Example:</i> <i>If this person was born on the 10th of February 1945, enter</i></p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Day</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Month</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Year</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">4</div> </td> </tr> </table> <p><i>If exact date is not known, enter best estimate.</i></p> | Day | Month | Year | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">4</div> | <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Day</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Month</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Year</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">4</div> </td> </tr> </table> | Day | Month | Year | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">4</div> |
| Day | Month | Year | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">4</div> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Day | Month | Year | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">1</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">2</div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">4</div> | | | | | | | | | | | |

The 1991 question was identical to the question asked in 1986.

The age variable is derived from this question and the information on age is needed to help plan for community needs such as day-care facilities, schools and senior citizens' housing.

Question 4: Sex

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| <p>4. SEX</p> | <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p> |
|----------------------|---|

The 1991 question was identical to the question asked in 1986.

Information classified by sex is needed to understand the changing roles of men and women in our families, communities and in the workforce.

Question 5: Legal Marital Status

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>5. LEGAL MARITAL STATUS</p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p> | <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p> |
|---|---|

The same question was asked in 1986, with the exception that "legal" was not specified in 1986. Also, common-law partners were then asked to report themselves as single, divorced, separated or widowed. The responses were then recoded through the editing process. For 1991, Question 6 was created for common-law partners.

Information on legal marital status, when combined with other census data, is used to study changes in family formation and to measure, among other things, the growth and structure of two-income families, lone-parent families and the elderly who live independently.

Chapter I - Census Questions

Question 6: Common-law Status

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>6. Is this person currently living with a common-law partner?</p> | <p>25 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No</p> |
|--|--|

This question was asked for the first time in 1991. In 1986, common-law partners were reported in Question 2.

We ask this question to better understand the growth and structure of this important change in living arrangements.

Question 7: Knowledge of Official Languages

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>LANGUAGE</p> <p>7. Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation?</p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p> | <p>07 <input type="radio"/></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> English only</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> French only</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French</p> |
|---|---|

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 19).

This question indicates how many Canadians can communicate in English, French or both. It also provides information on the number of people who do not speak English or French. The information is used to determine the need for language education and services in both official languages.

Question 8: Knowledge of Other Languages

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>8. What language(s), other than English or French, can this person speak well enough to conduct a conversation?</p> | <p>05 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/></p> <p><i>Specify other language(s)</i></p> <p>06 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>07 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p>08 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> |
|--|--|

This question was asked for the first time in 1991.

The results from this question will indicate how many Canadians can communicate in languages other than English or French. This information is used to assess language diversity and retention.

Question 9: Home Language

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>9. What language does this person speak most often at home?</p> | <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other - Specify</p> <p>11 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> |
|--|---|

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 18). In 1991, only English and French categories were pre-specified. The respondent could specify any language most often spoken at home, if different from the specified categories, to reflect changes in the prevalence of languages.

Information on the languages Canadians speak at home provides important data on language use and language shifts.

Question 10: Mother Tongue

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>10. What is the language that this person first learned at home in childhood and still understands?</p> <p><i>If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned.</i></p> | <p>12 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other - Specify</p> <p>14 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> |
|---|---|

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 6). In 1991, only English and French categories were pre-specified. In the short questionnaire, a title preceded Question 7 on mother tongue: Language first learned at home in childhood.

This information on mother tongue is used in programs which protect the rights of Canadians under the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

The Guide instructed respondents to report the first language learned at home before starting school.

Did you know that...

- Montréal is Canada's largest municipality with a population of just over 1 million.
- Among non-official languages in Canada, the most frequently reported mother tongues were Italian (512,000 people), Chinese (492,000) and German (476,000).

Question 11: Place of Birth

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>PLACE OF BIRTH</p> <p>11. Where was this person born?</p> <p>• Mark or specify one only, according to present boundaries.</p> | <p>In Canada</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld. 21 <input type="radio"/> Man.</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I. 22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> N.S. 23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> N.B. 24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Que. 25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Ont. 26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p>Outside Canada</p> <p>27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom</p> <p>28 <input type="radio"/> Italy</p> <p>29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.</p> <p>30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany</p> <p>31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany</p> <p>32 <input type="radio"/> Poland</p> <p>Other - Specify</p> <p>33 <input type="text"/></p> |
|---|---|

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 14).

Information on place of birth, when combined with information from other census questions, can be used to review employment and immigration policies and programs, and to plan education, health and other services.

Respondents were asked to refer to current boundaries if these differed from the boundaries in effect when they were born.

Question 12: Citizenship

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>CITIZENSHIP</p> <p>12. Of what country is this person a citizen?</p> <p>• Mark more than one circle, if applicable.</p> | <p>13.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p> |
|---|--|

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 15).

Information on citizenship helps in planning for elections since, when combined with age data, this information can reveal the number of potential voters. It is also used by those who plan citizenship classes and programs.

Citizenship is complex; some people born in Canada are not Canadian citizens (for example, the children of foreign diplomats stationed in Canada), while others are legally Canadians by birth although born abroad (for example, any child born abroad whose parents are Canadian citizens).

This question and the place of birth question can be used to identify the country of citizenship of all respondents, with one exception: persons born outside Canada who are neither citizens of Canada nor of their country of birth.

Question 13: Landed Immigrant Status

Question 14: Year of Immigration

| | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| <p>IMMIGRATION</p> <p>13. Is this person now, or has this person ever been, a landed immigrant?</p> | <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No - Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes - Continue with Question 14</p> | | | | |
| <p>14. In what year did this person first become a landed immigrant in Canada?</p> <p><i>If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.</i></p> | <p>Year</p> <p>07 <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table></p> | 1 | | | |
| 1 | | | | | |

Question 13 was asked for the first time in 1991. This question, along with the citizenship question, permits census data users to identify the non-immigrant population (Canadian citizens by birth), the immigrant population (landed immigrants) and the non-permanent resident population (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

Question 14 was asked in 1986 (Question 16), but the wording was different. In 1986, the question was "In what year did you first immigrate to Canada?"

Information on immigration, when combined with data from other census questions, can be used to study the characteristics of Canada's immigrant population. Information on period of immigration is also important for studies of immigration trends.

Did you know that...

- A non-official language was reported as the only mother tongue for 13% of the population; an additional 2% reported a non-official language as one of their mother tongues.
- Large families are becoming rare - in 1991 only 1% of families with children at home had five or more children living at home.

Question 15: Ethnic Origin

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>ETHNIC ORIGIN</p> <p>15. To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?</p> <p>Mark or specify as many as applicable.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> While most people of Canada view themselves as Canadian, information about their ancestral origins has been collected since the 1901 Census to reflect the changing composition of the Canadian population and is needed to ensure that everyone, regardless of his/her ethnic or cultural background, has equal opportunity to share fully in the economic, social, cultural and political life of Canada. Therefore, this question refers to the origins of this person's ancestors.</p> <p>See Guide.</p> <p><i>Examples of other ethnic or cultural groups are: Portuguese, Greek, Indian from India, Pakistani, Filipino, Vietnamese, Japanese, Lebanese, Haitian, etc.</i></p> | <p>08 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> German</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Scottish</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Italian</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Irish</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Ukrainian</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Dutch (Netherlands)</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Jewish</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Polish</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Black</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> North American Indian</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Métis</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Inuit / Eskimo</p> <p>Other ethnic or cultural group(s) - Specify</p> <p>23 <input type="text"/></p> <p>24 <input type="text"/></p> |
|--|--|

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 17), although the wording of the question in 1991 was changed slightly.

In 1991, a note was added explaining why the origins of the person's ancestors were required. Two additional examples of other ethnic or cultural groups were added: Lebanese and Haitian.

Also, the ordering of the answer categories was changed to reflect the relative sizes of Canada's ethnic populations. In addition, Eskimo was added in the same response category as Inuit.

This question provides information which can be used by ethnic or cultural associations, researchers and governments to study the size, location and characteristics of various ethnic and cultural groups in Canada.

Question 16: Registered Indian

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>16. Is this person a registered Indian as defined by the Indian Act of Canada?</p> <p>See Guide.</p> | <p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</i></p> <p>27 <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/></p> |
|--|--|

Question 16 was asked for the first time in 1991. It replaced Question 7, asked in 1986.

Respondents were asked to indicate whether they were registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** and their band or First Nation affiliations where applicable. The purpose of this question was to determine the socio-economic characteristics and the geographic distribution of the aboriginal population.

Question 17: Religion

| | |
|--|--|
| <p style="text-align: center;">RELIGION</p> <p>17. What is this person's religion?</p> <p><i>Indicate a specific denomination or religion even if this person is not currently a practising member of that group.</i></p> <p><i>For example, Roman Catholic, Ukrainian Catholic, United Church, Anglican, Presbyterian, Lutheran, Baptist, Pentecostal, Greek Orthodox, Jewish, Mennonite, Jehovah's Witnesses, Salvation Army, Islam, Buddhist, Hindu, Sikh</i></p> | <p>18.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Specify one denomination or religion only</i></p> <p>01 <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No religion</p> |
|--|--|

This question was not asked in 1986, but was included in the 1981 Census.

Information on religion is used to trace fundamental changes in Canadian society. When combined with age data, information on religion is used to assess the need and potential for separate religious schools in some provinces. Federal and provincial human rights legislation depends on this information to protect Canadians from discrimination based on their religious beliefs.

Did you know that...

- Aboriginal languages were reported as mother tongue by less than 1% of the population (193,000 people).

Questions 18 and 19: Activity Limitations

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>ACTIVITY LIMITATIONS</p> <p>18. Is this person limited in the kind or amount of activity that he/she can do because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem?</p> <p>See Guide.</p> | <p>At home?</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>At school or at work?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable</p> <p>In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> |
| <p>19. Does this person have any long-term disabilities or handicaps?</p> <p>See Guide.</p> | <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> |

In 1986, Question 20 was divided into two parts; in 1991, part (a) became Question 18 and part (b), Question 19. The wording remained the same.

The information from these two questions is used to establish the number of persons with a long-term disability and those who experience activity limitations as a result of a long-term disability.

After the collection phase of the census is completed, a sample of respondents is selected to participate in the postcensal Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS). HALS is designed to provide a comprehensive picture of the lives of persons with disabilities by determining the nature and severity of disabilities and exploring the barriers these persons face in employment, education, transportation, leisure and recreation, and household activities. This in-depth survey on disability was conducted twice so far: first, after the 1986 Census of Population and second, after the 1991 Census of Population.

Did you know that...

- In 1991, household maintainers aged 55 to 64 had the highest rate of home ownership of all age groups, with 75% owning their own homes.

Question 20: Mobility - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

Question 21: Mobility - Same or Different Address 5 Years Ago

Question 22: Mobility - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

MOBILITY

20. Where did this person live 1 year ago, that is, on June 4, 1990?

Mark one circle only.

12 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

13 ☐ Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address

14 ☐ Lived in a different province/territory in Canada
Print name of province/territory.

15

16 ☐ Lived outside Canada
Print name of country.

17

21. Did this person live at this present address 5 years ago, that is, on June 4, 1986?

25.

01 ☐ Yes, lived at the same address as now
Go to Question 23

02 ☐ No, lived at a different address

22. Where did this person live 5 years ago, that is, on June 4, 1986?

Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, distinguish between the municipality and the large city, such as Anjou and Montréal, Scarborough and Toronto, Burnaby and Vancouver, Saanich and Victoria.

Mark one circle only.

03 ☐ Lived in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

OR

04 ☐ Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada
Print below.

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

05

County (if known)

Province/territory

OR

06 ☐ Lived outside Canada
Print name of country.

07

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

Questions 20 and 21 are new questions for 1991; Question 22 was asked in 1986 (Question 24).

Questions 20 to 22 are asked to get a picture of where Canadians are moving to and from, and who is moving, by age, sex, education, occupation, etc. This information is important to all levels of government, to municipal planners, as well as to various private sector businesses. It is used in determining future needs for such things as housing, education and social services.

Question 23: Number of Births

23. For **WOMEN** only:

How many children were ever born to this person?

Count all children including those who may have died since birth or who may now be living elsewhere. Do not include stillbirths.

06 ☐ None

07

08 ← Number of children

This question was not asked in 1986, but was included in the 1981 Census.

Information on the number of children born to women is used to estimate the long-term growth of the population. Such information is also needed for understanding the differences in childbearing patterns between various social and economic groups.

Did you know that...

- Lone-parent families headed by women continue to outnumber those headed by men by four to one.
- Between 1986 and 1991, the preschool population grew by 5%, from 1.8 million in 1986 to 1.9 million in 1991.

Question 24: Highest Level of Elementary or Secondary Schooling

Question 25: Years of Schooling (University)

Question 26: Years of Schooling (Other)

Question 27: School Attendance

Question 28: Certificates, Diplomas or Degrees

Question 29: Field of Specialization

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>EDUCATION</p> <p>24. What is the highest grade (or year) of secondary (high school) or elementary school this person ever attended?</p> <p>Enter highest number (1 to 13) of grades or years, excluding kindergarten.</p> | <p>10 <input type="text"/> → Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p> |
| <p>25. How many years of education has this person completed at university?</p> | <p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> → Number of completed years at university</p> |
| <p>26. How many years of schooling has this person ever completed at an institution other than a university, a secondary (high school) or an elementary school?</p> <p><i>Include years of schooling at community colleges, institutes of technology, CEGEPs (general and professional), private trade schools or private business colleges, diploma schools of nursing, etc.</i></p> | <p>31 <input type="text"/></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>03 <input type="text"/> → Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p> |
| <p>27. In the past nine months (that is, since last September), was this person attending a school, college or university?</p> <p><i>Include attendance at elementary or secondary schools, business or trade schools, community colleges, institutes of technology, CEGEPs, etc., for courses which can be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.</i></p> <p>Mark one circle only.</p> | <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p> |

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

28. What certificates, diplomas or degrees has this person ever obtained?

Include all qualifications obtained from secondary (high) schools, or trade schools and other postsecondary educational institutions.

Mark as many circles as applicable.

- 07 ☐ None
Go to Question 30
- 08 ☐ Secondary/high school graduation certificate or equivalent
- 09 ☐ Trades certificate or diploma
- 10 ☐ Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)
- 11 ☐ University certificate or diploma below bachelor level
- 12 ☐ Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)
- 13 ☐ University certificate or diploma above bachelor level
- 14 ☐ Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)
- 15 ☐ Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., D.O.)
- 16 ☐ Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)

29. What was the major field of study or training of this person's highest degree, certificate or diploma (excluding secondary or high school graduation certificates)?

For example, accounting, carpentry, civil engineering, history, legal secretary, welding

37.

Major field of study or training

01

| |
|--|
| |
| |

OR

02

☐ This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.

Questions 24, 25, 26, 28 and 29 are the same as Questions 21 (a), (b), (c), and Questions 22 and 23 asked in 1986. Only the format has been modified. Question 27 is new for 1991.

Questions 24 to 29 are asked because finding out the educational qualifications of Canadians helps Statistics Canada to understand the make-up (educational characteristics) of the labour force (whether we have an abundance or a lack of human resources in a

particular area). The results are used to plan schools and training programs in response to the changing technological needs of our workforce.

Information on the trends in college and university attendance by those aged 15 and over is vital for the planning and financing of postsecondary and adult education in both full-time and part-time programs.

Question 30: Number of Hours Worked

Question 31: Work Absence

Question 32: New Job Arrangements

Question 33: Recent Job Search

Question 34: Availability for Work

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>WORK</p> <p>30. Last week, how many hours did this person work (not including volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs for his/her own home)?</p> <p><i>Include as work:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • working without pay in a family farm or business (e.g., assisting in seeding, doing accounts); • working in his/her own business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership; • working for wages, salary, tips or commission. | <p>03 <input type="text"/> ← Number of hours (to the nearest hour) Go to Question 36</p> <p>OR</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> None Continue with the next question</p> |
| <p>31. Last week, was this person on temporary lay-off or absent from his/her job or business?</p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p> | <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p> |

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>32. Last week, did this person have definite arrangements to start <input type="checkbox"/> a new job within the next four weeks?</p> | <p>00 <input type="radio"/> No 01 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> |
| <p>33. Did this person look for work during the past four weeks? <input type="checkbox"/> For example, did this person contact a Canada Employment Centre, check with employers, place or answer newspaper ads? <i>Mark one circle only.</i></p> | <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No Go to Question 35 11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work 12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p> |
| <p>34. Could this person have started work last week had a job been available? <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Mark one circle only.</i></p> | <p>43. 01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started work 02 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job 03 <input type="radio"/> No, temporary illness or disability 04 <input type="radio"/> No, personal or family responsibilities 05 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school 06 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p> |

These same questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 25 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)].

Questions 30 to 34 are asked to obtain labour force data that are useful in the development of social and economic programs. Information on the labour force, its composition and characteristics is one of the most widely requested blocks of census data.

The census is recognized as a valuable source of detailed labour information and the only source of this information for small geographic areas. For example, federal, provincial and local day-care programs require data (for small areas) on the employment of persons in households and families so that they can assess the need for such services and plan for their delivery.

Completed by all persons aged 15 and over, these questions are used to divide the population into the employed, the unemployed and persons not in the labour force. The reference period was the week preceding Census Day (June 4, 1991).

The employed included all persons who worked any number of hours (Question 30) and those who had a job but did not work because they were on vacation, ill, on strike, locked out or absent for other reasons (Question 31). The unemployed included persons on lay-off (Question 31); those with a definite arrangement to start a new job in four weeks (Question 32); and those looking for a job (Question 33) who were available in the reference week (Question 34). The last two answers of Question 34 resulted in a person being considered unavailable (and therefore not in the labour force); the other impediments were considered short-term.

Question 35: Last Date of Work

35. When did this person last work, even for a few days (not including volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs for his/her own home)?

- 07 ☐ In 1991
Continue with the next question
- 08 ☐ In 1990
Continue with the next question
- 09 ☐ Before 1990
Go to Question 45
- 10 ☐ Never worked in lifetime
Go to Question 45

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 26).

Information on the last date of work is used to identify persons with recent job experience. This information can be combined with other data such as industry and occupation to provide a profile of Canada's labour supply.

This question covered all persons 15 years and over who did not work in the week preceding Census Day. It screened out those who had not worked at any time since January 1, 1990 from the subsequent questions on industry and occupation.

Question 36: Name of Employer

Question 37: Kind of Business

Question 38: Place of Work

Question 39: Kind of Work

Question 40: Most Important Duties

Note:

Questions 36 to 42 refer to this person's job or business last week. If this person held no job last week, answer for the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. If this person held more than one job last week, answer for the job at which he/she worked the most hours.

36. For whom did this person work?

Name of firm, government agency, etc.

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |

Department, branch, division, section or plant

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

37. What kind of business, industry or service was this?

Give full description. For example, wheat farm, trapping, road maintenance, retail shoe store, secondary school, temporary help agency, municipal police.

Kind of business, industry or service

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |

11

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

38. At what address did this person usually work?

If street address is unknown, print the name of the building or nearest street intersection. Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, distinguish between the municipality and the large city, such as Anjou and Montréal, Scarborough and Toronto, Burnaby and Vancouver, Saanich and Victoria.

49.

01 ☐ Worked at home (including farms)

02 ☐ Worked outside Canada

03 ☐ Worked at the address specified below

Street address

| |
|--|
| |
| |

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

County (if known)

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Province/territory

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Postal code

| | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| <table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table> | | | | <table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table> | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

04 ☐

05

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|

39. What kind of work was this person doing?

For example, medical lab technician, accounting clerk, manager of civil engineering department, secondary school teacher, supervisor of data entry unit, food processing labourer, fishing guide (if in the Armed Forces, give rank only.)

Kind of work

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |

40. In this work, what were this person's most important duties or activities?

For example, analysing blood samples, verifying invoices, co-ordinating civil engineering projects, teaching mathematics, organizing work schedules and monitoring data entry systems, cleaning vegetables, guiding fishing parties

Most important duties or activities

| |
|--|
| |
| |
| |
| |

OR

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|

These questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 27 (a) and (b), Question 28 and Questions 29 (a) and (b)].

Questions 36, 37, 39 and 40 are asked because detailed information on industry and occupation make it possible for Statistics Canada to analyse, and look ahead to, the future demand for jobs based on industry growth trends. This information is essential for developing and evaluating programs such as those concerned with education, human resources and affirmative action.

Questions 36 to 40 provide data for all persons aged 15 and over who had worked since January 1, 1990. For the employed, the question referred to the current job or business; for everyone else, it referred to the job of longest duration held in the past year and a half.

The employer's name (Question 36) and address (Question 38) was of use when assigning an industry code to the description provided by the respondent. Coders searched for the name in a list of companies taken from the Business Register (a comprehensive index of establishments maintained for statistical purposes at Statistics Canada). If the employer's name could be found, the industry code from the Business Register was often taken and reproduced.

Question 38 is used for two things: (a) in conjunction with Questions 36, 37, 39 and 40 to code industry and occupation, and (b) as a question in its own right for coding place of work for commuting patterns.

Information on a person's place of work is also used to show local and regional commuter patterns and to determine what transportation networks would be needed to service the demand.

Place of work data are useful for identifying requirements for public services such as transportation facilities, schools, hospitals, day-care facilities, recreational activities, etc. The data are also used in the analysis of traffic patterns, public transit needs and energy use. They have a special importance in the analysis of the differential growth rates of industrialization within regions and the phenomena of dispersion and decentralization of industry from the central core areas to more peripheral zones in major urban areas.

The responses to Questions 39 and 40 are coded into about 500 occupational categories. These questions are complementary. Question 39 provides information on the kind of work

performed while Question 40 adds precision by providing information on the most important duties performed. The combined information is used for coding.

Question 41: Class of Worker

Question 42: Incorporation Status

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>41. In this job, was this person mainly:</p> | <p>55.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p> |
| <p>42. If self-employed, was this person's farm or business incorporated?</p> | <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> |

The same questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 30 (a) and (b)].

Questions 41 and 42 are asked in order to learn about the contribution of paid and self-employed workers in various industry and occupation groups. The dependence of industries such as agriculture and retail trade on unpaid family workers can also be analysed.

Question 41 divides the population who worked at some time since January 1, 1990 into paid workers, unpaid family workers and self-employed workers with and without paid help. Question 42 identifies those who have incorporated their business or farm.

Question 43: Weeks Worked in 1990

Question 44: Full-time or Part-time Work

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>43. In how many weeks did this person work in 1990?</p> <p>• Include those weeks in which this person:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • was on vacation or sick leave with pay; • worked full time or part time; • worked for wages, salary, tips or commission; • was self-employed or an unpaid worker in a family farm or business. | <p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 45</p> <p>OR</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> <= Number of weeks Continue with the next question</p> |
| <p>44. During most of those weeks, did this person work full time or part time?</p> <p>• Mark one circle only.</p> | <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p> |

The same questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 31 (a) and (b)].

Questions 43 and 44 are asked because information on the number of weeks worked full time or part time is important in evaluating trends in such areas as seasonal or part-time work.

These questions can be analysed along with Question 45, which refers to the same time period - the 1990 calendar year. It is not as easy to relate Questions 43 and 44 to industry, occupation and class of worker. For example, an employed person may have worked throughout 1990, but changed jobs in 1991. The new job may indicate a change in industry, occupation and/or class of worker.

Did you know that...

- Although the proportion of the population living in families has been gradually declining, the number of families continues to increase. Between 1986 and 1991, the number of families increased by 9%.

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

Question 45: Income in 1990

INCOME IN 1990

45. During the year ending December 31, 1990, did this person receive any income or suffer any loss from the sources listed below?

- Answer "Yes" or "No" for all sources.
- If "Yes", also enter the amount; in case of a loss, also mark "Loss".
- Do not include Family Allowances and Child Tax Credits.
- Consult the Guide for details.

(a) Total wages and salaries including commissions, bonuses, tips, etc., before any deductions

(b) Net income from unincorporated non-farm business, professional practice, etc., on own account or in partnership (gross receipts minus expenses)

(c) Net farm self-employment income from agricultural operations on own account or in partnership (gross receipts minus expenses)

(d) Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement from federal government only (provincial income supplements should be reported in (g))

(e) Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan

(f) Benefits from Unemployment Insurance (total benefits before tax deductions)

(g) Other income from government sources including provincial income supplements and grants and social assistance, e.g., veterans' pensions, workers' compensation, welfare payments (do not include Family Allowances and Child Tax Credits)

(h) Dividends and interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income, e.g., net rents from real estate, interest from mortgages

(i) Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities

(j) Other money income, e.g., alimony, scholarships

(k) TOTAL income from all of the above sources

61.

Dollars Cents

01 ☐ Yes 02 ☐ No03 ☐ Yes 05 ☐ No04 ☐ Loss06 ☐ Yes 08 ☐ No07 ☐ Loss09 ☐ Yes 10 ☐ No11 ☐ Yes 12 ☐ No13 ☐ Yes 14 ☐ No15 ☐ Yes 16 ☐ No17 ☐ Yes 19 ☐ No18 ☐ Loss20 ☐ Yes 21 ☐ No22 ☐ Yes 23 ☐ No24 ☐ Yes 25 ☐ No26 ☐ Loss

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 32).

Information on income provides one of the most important indicators of the well-being of Canadians: of men and women, young and old, of trades and office workers, artists and scientists, and of families and households. No other source, not even income tax records, can provide this level of detail.


Governments use the detailed analysis made possible by the census to develop income support programs, welfare provisions and social services.

Businesses use census income data in marketing products, in locating retail and wholesale sites near the appropriate groups of consumers, and in developing new products and services.

Pages 11 to 13 of the Guide provided detailed instructions for respondents on how to complete the income questions. These instructions may be of interest to the data user because they explain the type of income reported in each category.

Question H1: Household Maintainer(s)

Question H2: Tenure

|  Answer Questions H1 to H5 about this dwelling. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------|-------------|------------|----|----------------------|----------------------|----|----------------------|----------------------|----|----------------------|----------------------|----|----------------------|----------------------|----|----------------------|----------------------|----|----------------------|----------------------|----|-----------------------|--|
| 57 H1. Print the name(s) of the person(s) who pay the rent or mortgage, taxes, electricity, etc., for this dwelling. <i>A dwelling is a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance from the outside or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building. This entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.</i> | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Family name</th> <th>Given name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>01</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>02</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>03</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>04</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>05</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>06</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>07</td><td colspan="2"><input type="radio"/></td></tr> </tbody> </table> | | Family name | Given name | 01 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | 02 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | 03 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | 04 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | 05 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | 06 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | 07 | <input type="radio"/> | |
| | Family name | Given name | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 01 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 02 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 03 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 04 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 05 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 06 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 07 | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Note: One of these persons should answer Questions H2 to H5. If no one living here makes such payments, mark here and answer these questions yourself. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H2. In this dwelling: Mark one circle only. | 08 <input type="radio"/> owned by you or a member of this household (even if it is still being paid for)? 09 <input type="radio"/> rented (even if no cash rent is paid)? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Question H1 was asked in 1986 (Question 8). In 1986, only one household member was reported while in 1991, more than one could be reported. Parts (b), (c) and (d) in the 1986 question were replaced by Steps 5, 6 and 7 in 1991. Question H2 remained the same as in 1986 (Question 9).

Chapter I - Census Questions

Shelter is one of the basic necessities of life. These questions are asked in order to evaluate present conditions and future housing needs. The data compiled from these two questions are used by municipal planners, provincial housing ministries, and members of the construction and real estate industries.

In 1991, if more than one household member contributed to the living expenses such as rent or mortgage, taxes and electricity, all these additional members could have been reported, starting with the person paying the largest amount first.

Question H3: Number of Rooms and Bedrooms

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>H3. (a) How many rooms are there in this dwelling?</p> <p><i>Include kitchen, bedrooms, finished rooms in attic or basement, etc. Do not count bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.</i></p> | <p>10 <input type="text"/> = Number of rooms</p> |
| <p>(b) How many of these rooms are bedrooms?</p> | <p>11 <input type="text"/> = Number of bedrooms</p> |

Question H3 (a) was asked in 1986 (Question 11) while Question H3 (b), Bedrooms, was not asked in 1986. In 1986, only the number of rooms was requested.

Information on the number of rooms and bedrooms in houses across Canada, when combined with data on the number of persons in households as well as shelter costs, provides another dimension for measuring the economic situation of Canadian families and, in particular, for measuring crowding and the quality of life.

Question H4: Period of Construction

Question H5: Condition of Dwelling

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>H4. When was this dwelling originally built?</p> <p><i>Mark the period in which the building was completed, not the time of any later remodeling, additions or conversions. If year is not known, give best estimate.</i></p> | <p>12 <input type="radio"/> 1920 or before 16 <input type="radio"/> 1971-1980</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> 1921-1945 17 <input type="radio"/> 1981-1985</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> 1946-1960 18 <input type="radio"/> 1986-1990</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> 1961-1970 19 <input type="radio"/> 1991</p> |
| <p>H5. Is this dwelling in need of any repairs?</p> <p><i>(Do not include desirable remodeling or additions.)</i></p> | <p>20 <input type="radio"/> No, only regular maintenance is needed (painting, furnace cleaning, etc.)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Yes, minor repairs are needed (missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc.)</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Yes, major repairs are needed (defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.)</p> |

Question H4 was asked in 1986 (Question 10). Question H5 is new for 1991.

Specific details such as period of construction and state of repair are important for evaluating the quality of Canada's housing stock and for identifying the need for neighbourhood improvement programs.

Question H6: Yearly Payments

Question H7: Shelter Costs - Renter

Question H8: Shelter Costs - Owner

| | |
|--|---|
| H6. For this dwelling, what are the YEARLY payments (last 12 months) for: | |
| (a) electricity? | 02 <input type="radio"/> None 03 <input type="radio"/> Included in rent or other payments 04 <input type="text"/> Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents per year |
| (b) oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels? | 05 <input type="radio"/> None 06 <input type="radio"/> Included in rent or other payments 07 <input type="text"/> Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents per year |
| (c) water and other municipal services? | 08 <input type="radio"/> None 09 <input type="radio"/> Included in rent or other payments 10 <input type="text"/> Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents per year |
| H7. For RENTERS only: | |
| What is the monthly cash rent paid for this dwelling? | 11 <input type="radio"/> Rented without payment of cash rent 12 <input type="text"/> Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents per month |
| H8. For OWNERS only, answer parts (a) through (f): | |
| (a) What are the total regular monthly mortgage or loan payments for this dwelling? | 13 <input type="radio"/> None - Go to part (c) 14 <input type="text"/> Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents per month |
| (b) Are the property taxes (municipal and school) included in the amount shown in part (a)? | 15 <input type="radio"/> Yes - Go to part (d) 16 <input type="radio"/> No |
| (c) What are the estimated yearly property taxes (municipal and school) for this dwelling? | 17 <input type="radio"/> None 18 <input type="text"/> Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents per year |
| (d) If you were to sell this dwelling now, for how much would you expect to sell it? | 19 <input type="text"/> Dollars |
| (e) Is this dwelling part of a registered condominium? | 20 <input type="radio"/> Yes - Continue with part (f) 21 <input type="radio"/> No - Go to Step 12 |
| (f) What are the monthly condominium fees? | 22 <input type="radio"/> None 23 <input type="text"/> Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents per month |

Questions H6, H7, H8 (a) to (e) were asked in 1986 [Questions 13 (a) to (h)]. Question H8 (f) is new for 1991.

Data from these questions are used to estimate shelter costs. Respondents who had occupied their dwelling for less than one year were asked to estimate and report the yearly amount based on their payments up to this date and on other available information.

Section 5

Census Variables

5.1 Introduction

Section 4 examined the 1991 Census questions. While the 1991 Census had 53 questions in total, the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301E or D) lists well over 200 variables. Obviously, there is not a one-to-one correspondence between questions and variables. In some instances, several variables can be produced from one question, while in others some variables are derived using responses from several questions.

By the same token, some census variables closely resemble the information as it was gathered on the questionnaire, while others are very different. For example, sex has two answer categories, male and female: the categories on the questionnaire correspond exactly to those on the database. Sex is therefore called a **direct variable**.

Derived variables have undergone transformations. For example, "date of birth" is asked on the questionnaire but age is the database variable. Sometimes the link between collected information and the database variable is not so straightforward. For example, several questions are used to identify the unemployed, yet the word "unemployed" does not appear anywhere on the questionnaire, and the definition is not intuitively obvious.

This section looks at census information as variables rather than as questions and answers: uses of the variables are also outlined. More information can be found in the **1991 Census Dictionary**, which provides more detailed variable definitions, expands on the historical comparability of census data and examines limitations in data use.

Census variables are grouped into these categories:

- counts and demographic data;
- ethnic origin and immigration data;
- language;
- aboriginal status;
- schooling;
- religion;
- labour force;
- income;
- families and households;
- housing;



- institutions and other collectives;
- disability.

The potential for creating new census variables is virtually limitless: the variables described in this section are only the most conventional. With a working knowledge of these variables and of the question and response categories examined in Section 4, data users can derive variables tailored to their needs.

5.2 Universes

A "universe" in the census refers to what is counted in a tabulation. The possibilities are:

- population (i.e. persons);
- families;
- households;
- dwellings.

"Families" are groups within a household; the census offers tabulations according to two distinct definitions, census family and economic family (see Figure 6). There may be more than one family in a household, but families, by definition, can only include people who are usual residents of the same dwelling.

A "household" consists of all persons living in the same dwelling. There are, therefore, the same number of households as there are occupied dwellings. "Households" and "dwellings" are two distinct universes because household variables refer to people while dwelling variables describe the structures they live in.

Some variables (e.g., income) can be tabulated for more than one universe; others (e.g., ethnic origin) are suitable for tabulations with one universe only.

5.3 Counts and Demographic Data

The census produces counts of people and dwellings by geographic area, and these counts are the first results to be released, usually about 10 months after Census Day. Population counts are used to redefine federal electoral districts after each decennial census. They also play a part in determining income transfers under the **Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Program Financing Act**. Because of such uses, quick release is important.



The objective of the 1991 Census is to count:

- all Canadian citizens and landed immigrants with a residence in Canada;
- Canadian citizens and landed immigrants who are abroad, either on a military base or attached to a diplomatic mission;
- Canadian citizens and landed immigrants at sea or in port aboard merchant vessels under Canadian registry;
- non-permanent residents (new for 1991).

Persons in the second and third categories may of course also have a place of residence in Canada, but they need not be associated with a dwelling to be counted.

All variables were captured during processing. Only the written responses for the questions on relationship to Person 1, place of work, industry and occupation were not.

The census objective is to count people at their usual place of residence; for most Canadians, this presents no difficulties. Problems can arise, though, when a person is not associated with a dwelling that fits the concept of a "usual place of residence", or is associated with more than one dwelling in Canada.

In the former case, the person is enumerated where he or she stayed on the night preceding Census Day: this could be a hotel, an institution, the home of friends and so on. The latter case includes families who maintain two residences, and students living away from their parents' home. Guidelines for such cases are outlined in Step 5 of the Census Guide included in the inside back cover pocket.

In short, the population count for a community includes all Canadian citizens, landed immigrants and non-permanent residents whose usual place of residence is in that community, regardless of where they happen to be on Census Day. Canadian citizens, landed immigrants or non-permanent residents who are staying in the community at the time of the census and who have no usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada are also included.

Linking people to a usual residence has certain implications for the data user. Some areas (for example, resort areas and those that include large work camps) may find that the demand for essential services per head of population (i.e. census-based usual resident population) is high because a large temporary population must be serviced.

5.3.1 Non-permanent residents

In 1991, for the first time, the census of population included both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Non-permanent residents are persons who hold a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit, or who are refugee claimants.

Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. (The only exception to this was in 1941.) Non-permanent residents were considered foreign residents and were not enumerated.

Today in Canada, non-permanent residents make up a growing segment of the population. Their presence can affect the demand for such government services as health care, schooling, employment programs and language training. The inclusion of non-permanent residents in the 1991 Census will also facilitate comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics (marriages, divorces, births and deaths) which include this population. In addition, the census definition is now closer to the United Nations recommendation that long-term residents (persons living in a country for one year or longer) be enumerated.

Total population counts, as well as counts for all variables, will be affected by the change in the 1991 Census universe. Until immigration data are released, it will not be possible to know the extent to which differences in the counts are due to the inclusion of non-permanent residents or other factors. Users should be especially careful when comparing data from 1991 and previous censuses in geographic areas where there is a concentration of non-permanent residents. These include the major census metropolitan areas in Ontario, Quebec and British Columbia.

Although every attempt has been made to enumerate non-permanent residents, factors such as language difficulty and the reluctance to complete a government form or understand the need to participate may affect the enumeration of this population. Non-permanent

residents can only be identified through the long questionnaire completed by 20% of Canadian households. An estimate of the size of this population group will not be known until the release of census data on immigration in December of 1992.

5.3.2 Age, sex, marital status and common-law status

The age structure of the Canadian population has changed over time. Data on this evolution are needed to adjust the allocation of resources for education, day-care, health care, pension plans and many other social services. These data are also essential to maintain the accuracy of population estimates.

These data by sex examine the composition of the population as a whole and of subgroups such as the elderly, the unemployed and the lone-parent families. When combined with income and educational data, the sex variable can be used to analyse the extent of the earning gap between men and women. It is also useful for developing and evaluating affirmative action programs and programs that encourage women to enter non-traditional occupations.

Marital status is an important variable for tracking the evolution of social attitudes and institutions. Recent census results have made it clear that the assumptions of family stability upon which many social services and programs have been based in the past must now be re-evaluated. Furthermore, data on marital status, combined with economic and family data, have proved to be useful in analysing the economic difficulties faced by lone-parent families.

Major changes concerning common-law status must be taken into consideration when examining the family and household structures. Data related to this phenomenon, which can be linked to other variables, indicate that this type of union has increased over the past few years.

5.3.3 Mobility

The mobility variable has been available from every Canadian census since 1961, except that of 1966. This variable provides information on where Canadians move to and from and who the movers/non-movers are in terms of age, sex, education, occupation, mother tongue, etc. This information is useful to all levels of government and to private sector businesses in planning future needs such as housing, education, social services or in determining the extent of business. The mobility data are also used in estimating and projecting the population for provinces/territories and census divisions or census metropolitan areas.

Two types of data on mobility are available from the 1991 Census: one based on the place of residence five years ago and the other based on the place of residence 1 year ago.

The data from the question on the place of residence 5 years ago show the population aged 5 and over in two groups: non-movers and movers (people who have changed dwellings since the last census five years ago); the movers are further divided into non-migrants (persons who did not cross the census subdivision boundary when they moved) and migrants (people who have moved into a different census subdivision). The migrants are again subdivided

into internal migrants and external migrants, depending upon whether or not the migrants lived inside or outside Canada five years ago.

The information derived from the question on the place of residence 1 year ago (new question in 1991) categorizes the population 1 year old and over into similar classes: non-movers and movers. Unlike the data on the place of residence 5 years ago, the movers from the place of residence 1 year ago include the movers who moved within a province (intraprovincial movers) and the migrants who crossed provincial/territorial boundaries (interprovincial migrants) or those who lived outside Canada one year ago (external migrants).

The data on migrants can be obtained for either origin or destination, and in the case of international migration, for the country of origin. For a given area, population in-flow, out-flow and net migration can be analysed by cross-tabulating with other variables such as age, sex, marital status, mother tongue, occupation, industry and level of schooling, to name only a few.

5.3.4 Fertility

The fertility variable has been available every 10 years since the 1941 Census (except for 1951). In 1991, it provides information about the number of live births for all women (including never married) 15 years and over. In previous years, only women in that age range who had ever been married were the target of this question. This information is used to estimate long-term population growth and to understand differences in the procreative behaviour of the various social and economic groups.

5.4 Ethnic Origin and Immigration Data

5.4.1 Ethnic origin

With one exception (1891), decennial censuses since 1871 have included a question on the "origins" of respondents. It is the purpose of the ethnic origin question to collect data on the ethnic or cultural ancestral roots of the Canadian population.

The question on ethnic origin in the 1991 Census was slightly different from that of 1986. In 1991, the ancestral origin of the respondent was emphasized through a change in wording and the addition of a note explaining that the question deals with ancestral origin rather than the respondent's ethnic identity or citizenship.

The response boxes for the 1991 Census were the same as in 1986, but the order was modified based on the frequency of responses in 1986. The list of ethnic groups given as examples was made more comprehensive, and two spaces instead of three were provided for responses to be written out. In order to avoid any confusion on the part of respondents, "Eskimo" was added in the same response category as "Inuit".

In 1991, the question dealing with ethnic origin was used to count the aboriginal population. As in 1986, the 1991 question did not distinguish between status and non-status Indians, since it made use of the term "North American Indian". However, a separate question was

added to identify persons defined as status Indians by the **Indian Act of Canada** and those who were members of a band or First Nation.

Census ethnic origin data have been used by governments and ethnic groups to identify Canada's visible minority population as this population has recently been included in employment equity programs. However, the 1981 ethnic origin question was intended to capture the ethnic or cultural characteristics of Canada's population as opposed to the "racial" characteristics.

In response to the Parliamentary Committee report **Equality Now** and the Abella Commission report **Equality in Employment**, the 1986 Census ethnic origin question included the mark-in box "Black". Respondents could mark just "Black" or mark "Black" in combination with other origins. This method was repeated in 1991 to enumerate the Black population.

In 1986, multiple response was encouraged and 28% of the population reported more than one ethnic origin. As in 1986, the respondent could, in 1991, check off any combination of the 15 mark-in boxes listed on the questionnaire. However, in 1991, two additional origins could have been listed in the write-in spaces compared with three in 1986. As data on more than 100 different ethnic and cultural groups were collected, the possible number of multiple combinations is large.

Summary tabulations will be available for:

- all single origins, with all multiple origins grouped into a residual category;
- all single origins, plus several multiple origin combinations involving British and French, with all remaining multiple origins grouped into a residual category;
- all persons reporting a particular ethnic origin alone or in combination with other origins.

This variable has changed over time, and this must be considered in historical comparisons. Comparability up to 1981 is dealt with extensively in the **1981 Census Summary: Sample Population** (Statistics Canada, Catalogue No. 99-903). The 1981 and 1986 ethnic origin data are not comparable due to changes made to the 1986 question. For more information on the comparability of the 1981 and 1986 data, consult the Special Note section of the 1986 Census publication **Ethnic Origin, Immigration and Citizenship**, Catalogue No. 93-109.

5.4.2 Place of birth, citizenship and immigration

The place of birth variable has more than 200 categories. Comparing province of residence with province of birth for those born in Canada yields "lifetime" interprovincial migration estimates. On the other hand, the birthplace and citizenship questions in combination with other cultural, social and economic variables are a unique source of "stock" data on the immigrant population in Canada. Other data sources, for example, Employment and Immigration registration systems, provide data on international migration flows, but do not yield data on the immigrant population living in Canada on Census Day.

Citizenship is a legal concept and the data accordingly reflect the variations over time in Canada's citizenship laws. For example, it is possible to hold dual or multiple citizenship.

Also, changes introduced by the **Citizenship Act of February 1977** may change the propensity of immigrants to acquire Canadian citizenship. Thus, historical comparisons should take into account changes in legislation and related regulations.

The technique used to determine the immigrant population in 1991 was different from the one used in 1981 and 1986. At that time, the immigrant population was defined as those persons who were not Canadian citizens by birth. In 1991, a direct question on landed immigrant status was used to identify the immigrant population. Persons who answered "Yes" to this question were considered immigrants to Canada.

Year or period of immigration data make it possible to study immigrant groups that came to Canada at a particular time. Analysis can thus take on a historical dimension: for example, determining the effects of world events and changes in Canadian immigration policy on the size and composition of the immigrant population. Year of immigration, in combination with year of birth, yields a variable called "age at immigration" that is useful in the study of differences in the adaptation and integration of Canada's immigrants.

For the first time in 1991, the census included both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Non-permanent residents are persons who hold a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit, or who are refugee claimants. Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census (1941 being the only exception).

The non-permanent resident population is determined according to the citizenship and landed immigrant status questions. Persons who are not Canadian citizens and who answered "No" to the immigrant status question are considered to be non-permanent residents.

5.5 Language

The census of Canada complies with United Nations recommendations with respect to language questions. The census contains questions on mother tongue (first language learned and still understood), language spoken at home, and knowledge of official languages (English and French) and non-official languages. The first question is addressed to the population as a whole, while subsequent ones are addressed to one out of five households.

The question on mother tongue has existed in its current form since the 1941 Census. Section 23 of the **Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms** refers to the "first language learned and still understood" in relation to minority language educational rights. The data on mother tongue serve several purposes, including the analysis of the distribution of the population according to language groups. The 1991 Census provides information on 130 languages and language families.

The question on language spoken at home, which has been asked since 1971 (except in the 1976 Census), allows current language usage in Canada to be analysed. Coupled with the question on mother tongue, this question also provides a measure of language transfer and retention. A language transfer is considered to have taken place when a person speaks at home a language other than his or her mother tongue.

Two questions on language knowledge were asked in 1991. The first question, which has been asked in all censuses since 1901, deals with knowledge of the official languages, that is, English and French. This question is primarily used to analyse bilingualism. It also

makes it possible to follow changes in the number of persons who cannot hold a conversation in either English or French. To complete the demolingistic profile, the questionnaire used in the most recent census included, for the first time, a question on knowledge of non-official languages. Cross-referencing this variable with other language variables leads to better measurement of the usage of the various non-official languages and provides a more precise indication of the level of language retention and transfer applicable to them.

Another variable has been added to the demolingistic information provided by the census: the first official language spoken. Derived from the responses to the questions on knowledge of the official languages, mother tongue and language spoken at home, this variable is used by the federal government in the Official Languages Regulations pertaining to communications with and services to the public.

5.6 Aboriginal Peoples

5.6.1 Aboriginal population

There are currently two working definitions of the aboriginal population: one in the 1991 Census of Population and the other, in the postcensal Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS). As these two definitions are different from each other, so are the population counts in the census and in the APS.

The census measures the total aboriginal population, meaning those persons who reported on the census at least one aboriginal status (i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit ancestry) and/or reported being registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** (i.e. legal status).

The APS measures the population with aboriginal identity, referring to those persons who indicated on the census at least one aboriginal origin and/or reported being registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** and subsequently reported in the APS as identifying with at least one aboriginal group (i.e. North American Indian, Métis, Inuit or another aboriginal group such as Cree or Inuvialuit) and/or reported being a registered Indian under the **Indian Act of Canada**.

The difference between the census and the APS definitions is that the census is measuring aboriginal ancestry while the APS measures who among those with aboriginal ancestry also consider themselves to be aboriginal. For example, a person may report in the census that he/she has a North American Indian origin from an ancestor, such as a great-grandmother, but on the APS, indicate that he/she does not identify himself/herself with an aboriginal group. Thus, such persons would be counted in the census as part of the total aboriginal population, but not in the APS count by aboriginal identity.

For more information, see the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D, pages 19-21).

5.6.2 Registered Indian

The registered Indian question was introduced for the first time in the 1991 Census. Its purpose is to collect data on the registered Indian population and the more than 600 Indian bands or First Nations that they belong to. Previous censuses used the ethnic origin question to identify the registered Indian population. For example, the 1961 and 1971 Censuses had response categories that included Native Indian: band member or non-band member; the 1981 Census had status or registered Indian and non-status Indian. The 1986 Census introduced an aboriginal status question to identify the registered Indian population, but significant data quality problems prevented the release of the data. For 1986, published counts of the aboriginal population were based on the ethnic origin question and did not contain a registered or status Indian category.

5.7 Schooling

The 1991 Census questionnaire included six education questions from which 10 variables on schooling are derived.

The first three education questions deal with years of schooling at three levels of education. The first question asks for the highest grade (or year) of secondary (high school) or elementary school. The two following questions are on years of university and years at an institution other than a university, a secondary or an elementary school.

With the information from these three questions added together, one can obtain the variable "total years of schooling". Statistics such as median or average years of schooling can be derived from this variable. These central tendency statistics are useful approximate measures or indicators for comparing population groups. However, data users should be careful in drawing comparisons between provinces or over time because of differences and changes in educational systems. For example, British Columbia changed from a 13-grade to a 12-grade system in 1971; many people will have completed a grade in that province that no longer exists.

The fourth education question asks if the respondent is attending a school, college or university. Only attendance for courses which can be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree is included. The variable derived from this question indicates if a person was attending full time, part time or not attending in the past nine months before June 3, 1991.

The next schooling question asks for all certificates, diplomas or degrees ever obtained and yields a number of variables. In addition to the standard hierarchy of highest certificate, diploma or degree (see Question 28), it identifies persons with:

- degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry;
- trades and other non-university certificates;
- university certificates and diplomas above the bachelor level.

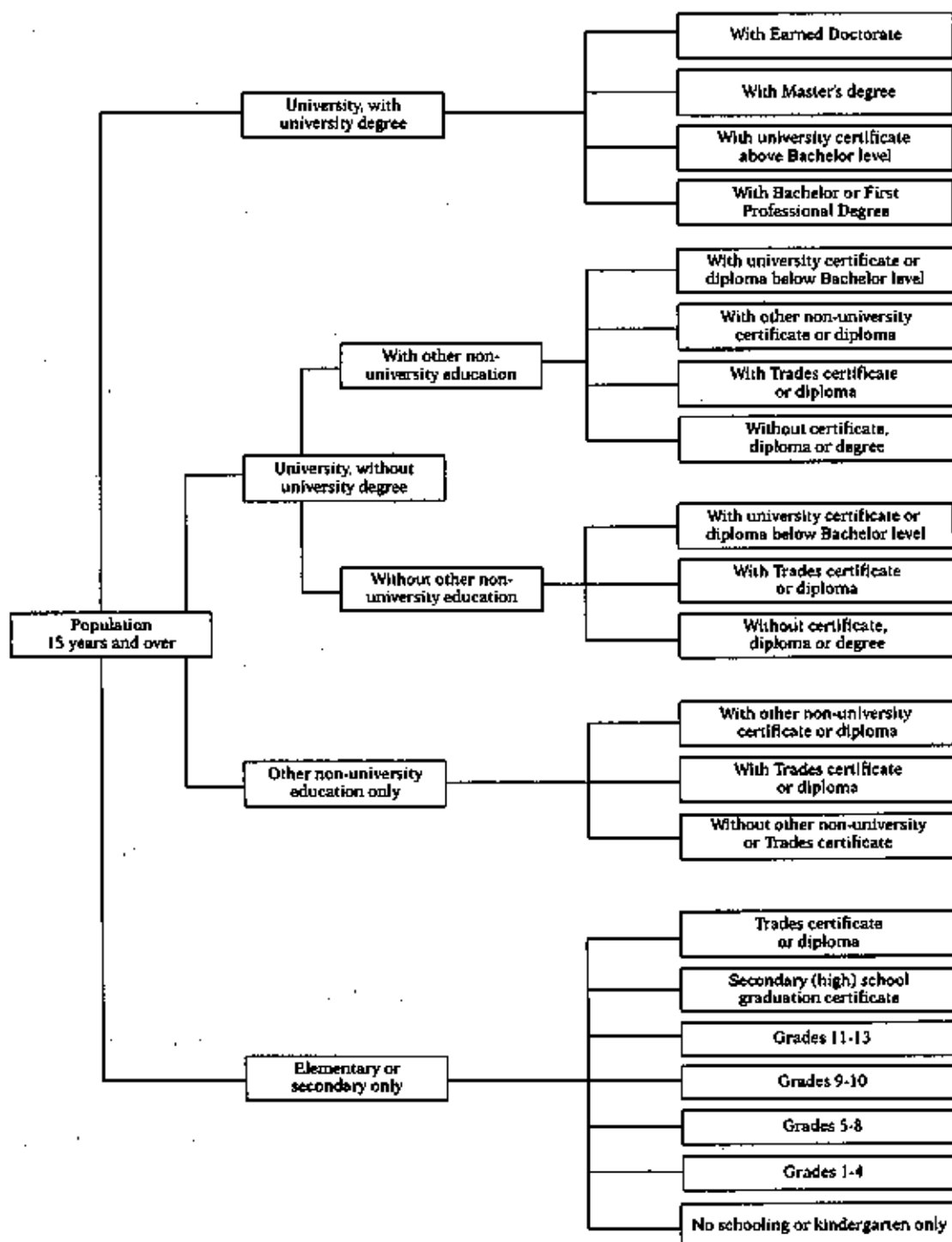
For the variable "highest level of schooling", the years of schooling questions are combined with the question on certificates, diplomas or degrees. Figure 3 shows the resulting categories.

The last schooling question relates to the "major field of study" of a person's highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma. Information derived from this question is used in analysing labour market needs for certain types of skills or training, and thus will shed some light on the nature of human capital in Canada.

Did you know that...

- In 1961, less than 10% of all private households were one-person households. Three decades later, over 2.3 million people lived alone, some 23% of all private households.
- British Columbia, Ontario and the Yukon and Northwest Territories all had population growth rates higher than the national rate of 7.9%.
- 76.6% of Canadians live in urban areas.

Figure 3. Highest Level of Schooling Hierarchy



5.8 Religion

A question concerning the religious affiliations of Canadians has been included in all decennial censuses since 1871. The religion variable refers to identification or affiliation with a religious denomination, religious group or organization, sect, cult or any other group which has adopted a particular religion or system of beliefs. This variable thus does not measure religious practice or level of commitment to a religious organization, but the religious affiliation or preference.

Respondents to the question on religion were instructed to indicate a specific religion even for persons who are not practising members of this religion. In addition, in the case of young children, respondents were to indicate the denomination or religion in which the children would be raised.

Unlike the question used in previous censuses, the 1991 question on religion was in an open-ended form. Respondents were to write out a response in full in a space provided for this purpose. However, if the person had no relationship with a religious group or denomination, he or she was to mark the circle indicating "No religion". However, if a form of belief such as **atheism** or **agnosticism** applied, this was to be indicated.

The structure used to classify the data for the religion variable is based on seven main categories:

- Catholic;
- Protestant;
- Eastern Orthodox;
- Jewish;
- Eastern Non-Christian;
- Para-religious groups;
- No religion.

Each main category includes a certain number of specific denominations. Please see Appendix G of the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D) for these subclassifications.

5.9 Labour Force

Labour force characteristics from the census can be divided into three groups:

- labour force activity data for the week preceding Census Day (i.e. the last week in May 1991);
- data relating to work activities in the calendar year preceding the census year;
- job characteristics, which describe a person's current position or the one of longest duration held in the year and a half preceding Census Day.

5.9.1 Labour force activity

Labour force activity data divide the population 15 years and over (excluding institutional residents) into the following three categories: employed, unemployed and not in the labour force. These categories are divided into more detailed groupings. For example, the employed are divided into those who worked in the week preceding Census Day and those who did not; for persons not in the labour force, one can distinguish between those who had worked since January 1, 1990, and those who had not (see Figure 4).

The census definitions of employed, unemployed and not in the labour force are similar to those used for the Labour Force Survey (LFS), the source of the monthly unemployment rate and other labour force data. The LFS produces current labour market data; the geographically detailed data from the census can be analysed according to characteristics (language, ethnic origin) not covered by the LFS.

The following should be noted:

- (a) Persons who did any work at all (from one hour to seven full days) in the reference week are employed. So are those who had a job from which they were absent because of vacation, illness or a labour dispute.
- (b) "Work" is an activity done in exchange for pay, or with the intention of making a profit. It includes "unpaid family work", which is defined as work without pay in a farm or business owned by a related household member. It does not include volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs done to the respondent's home.
- (c) Persons are unemployed if they are not employed during the reference week but are searching for a job, waiting for recall from a temporary lay-off or waiting to begin a new job that will start within the next four weeks. Also, to be counted as unemployed, a person must be available for work in the reference week.
- (d) The employed and the unemployed together make up the labour force, and the unemployment rate shows the unemployed as a percentage of the labour force; the participation rate shows the labour force as a percentage of the population 15 years and over. The employment/population ratio shows the employed as a percentage of the population 15 years and over.
- (e) Those "not in the labour force" include everyone who does not satisfy the definition of employed or unemployed, and is thus not part of the total labour force.

5.9.2 Work activity

Work activity provides information on work experience in 1990 of persons 15 years and over, whether they were active during the census reference week or not. Data on the number of weeks worked in 1990, and whether these weeks were mostly full time or part time, were recorded. The term "full-year, full-time worker" is used in the census to describe people who worked full time for 49 to 52 weeks in 1990.

5.9.3 Job characteristics

Job characteristics were collected for persons who worked anytime during the 17-month period from January 1, 1990 to the census reference week. Job characteristics include industry, occupation and class of worker.

- (a) **Industry** describes the economic sector of the employer - manufacturing, retail trade and so on. These descriptions are assigned a code from the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), which contains over 300 basic categories, and higher level "roll-ups" - major groups and divisions, for example.

The 1991 Census industry data are available classified according to both the 1970 SIC and the 1980 SIC. The 1980 SIC was updated to reflect structural changes in the economy, e.g., the introduction of new industries. Using the 1980 SIC, 1991 data are comparable to 1986 data. The 1970 SIC is useful for comparisons over longer periods of time, since it is consistent with data available from the 1981 and 1971 Censuses.

- (b) **Occupation**, as a variable, describes the kind of work performed by Canadians. The 1991 occupation data are available according to both the 1980 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) and the 1971 Occupational Classification Manual (OCM). Users interested in occupational trends can obtain data for 1981, 1986 and 1991 classified according to the 1980 SOC and data for 1971, 1981, 1986 and 1991 classified according to the 1971 OCM.

The 1991 data are also available for the very first time according to the 1990 National Occupational Classification (NOC). The NOC is a new classification with more up-to-date occupation titles and unit group definitions. These new unit group definitions, however, are not comparable to those of the 1980 SOC or 1971 OCM. Therefore, for historical comparisons of data, the 1980 SOC or 1971 OCM should be used.

- (c) The third job characteristic, **class of worker**, distinguishes between people who work for others (paid workers), those who work for themselves, and unpaid family workers. Traditionally, owners of incorporated businesses have been treated as paid workers (since they are technically employees of their own business), but some data users prefer to have them grouped with other self-employed workers, i.e. those who have not been incorporated. Census data users have a choice: the variable called "class of worker (direct)" includes owners of incorporated businesses with other self-employed workers, while "class of worker (derived)" groups them in with paid workers.

For analysing data on industry and occupation, data users can define the target population in different ways:

- the employed;
- the experienced labour force - persons who have worked in the past 17 months and who are currently employed or unemployed;
- those who have worked in the past 17 months, regardless of whether they were in the labour force in the reference week.

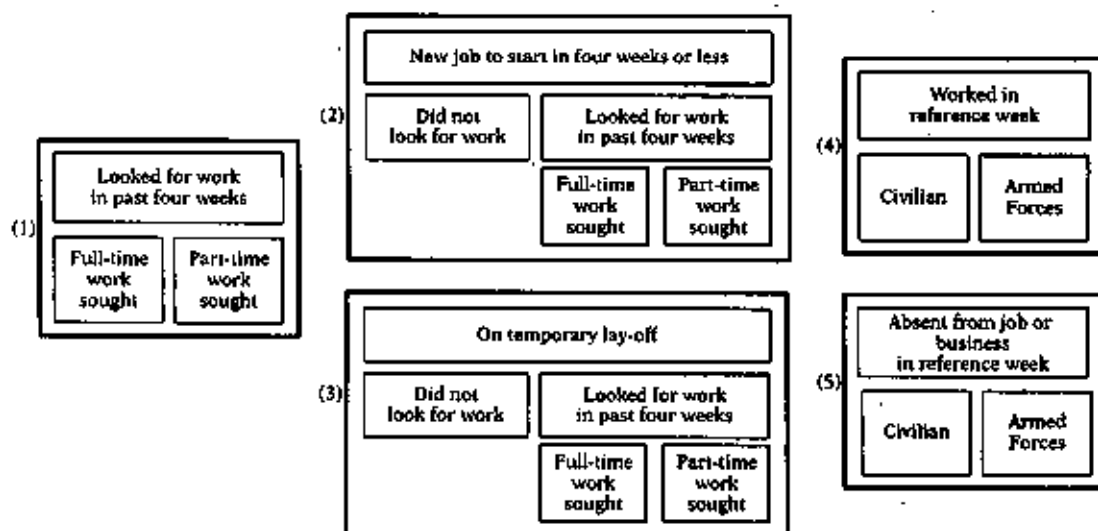
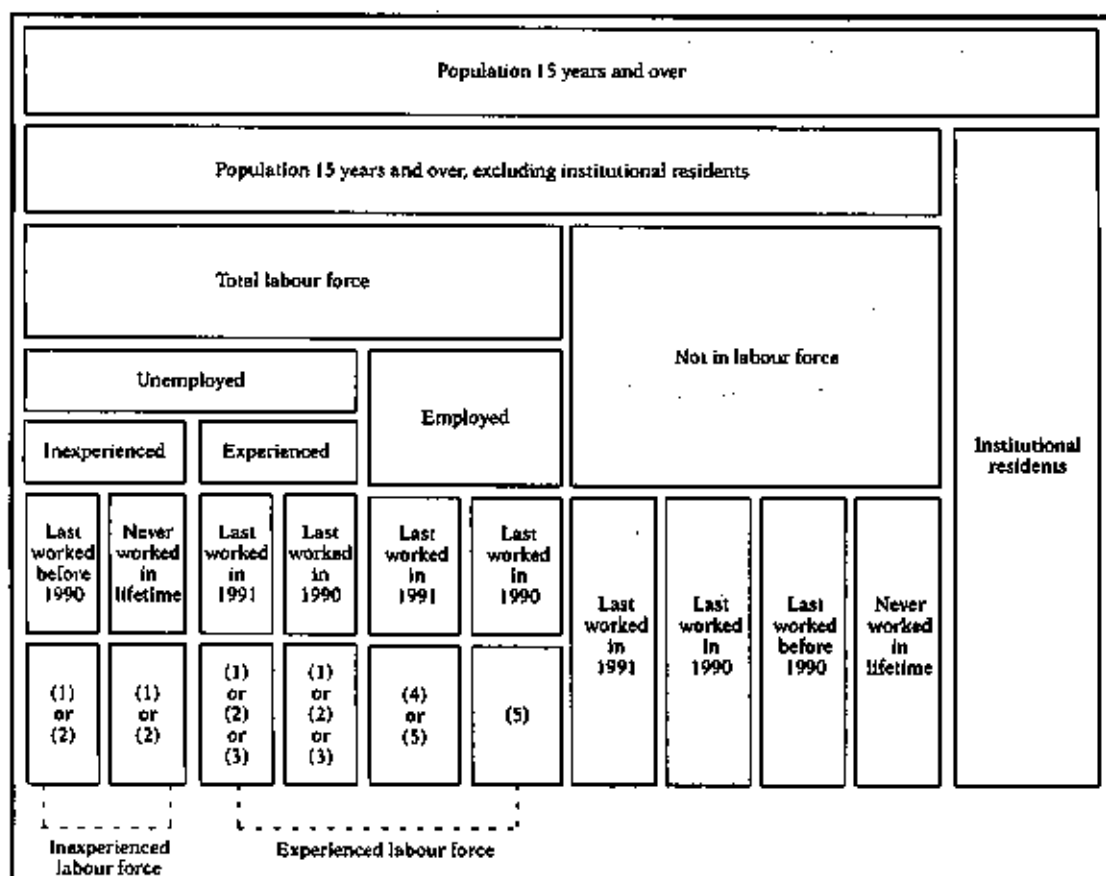
Caution should be exercised when relating industry and occupation to variables such as 1990 work activity and 1990 employment income. If, for example, a person has changed jobs, the occupation and industry data reported for the reference week may differ from those for which the respondent reported work activity and income for 1990.

Who Lives Alone?

In 1991...

- The majority (60%) of people living alone were aged 45 or older.
- Only 15% of people living alone were under the age of 30.
- The percentage of young people aged 15-24 living alone declined, from 4% in 1986 to 3% in 1991.
- Almost 40% of all people aged 75 and over who lived in private households were living alone.
- Among those aged 65 and over, 38% of the women and 15% of the men lived alone.
- Close to 60% of all people living alone were women.

Figure 4. Population and Labour Force Activity Components

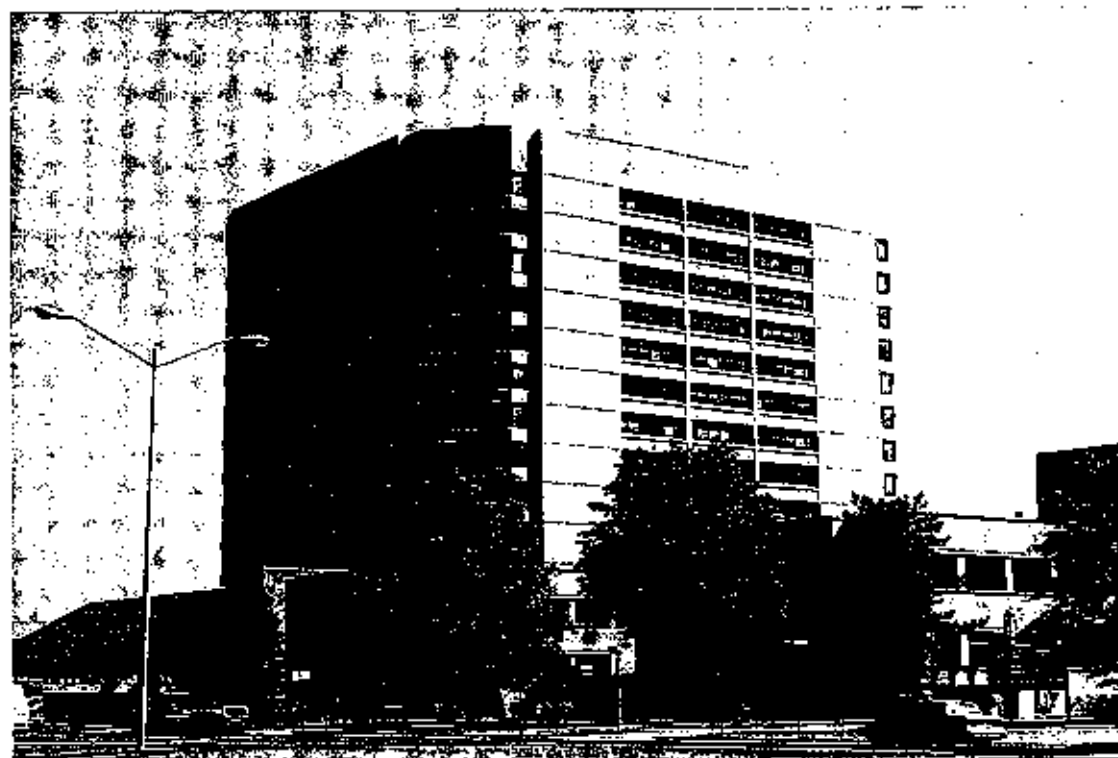


5.9.4 Place of work

In Canada, a large number of members of the working population are commuting to places of work located in other areas than their place of residence.

In order to better understand the commuting phenomenon and its impact on the life of urban society, place of work data are increasingly being used for identifying public services requirements such as: transportation facilities, schools, hospitals, day-care facilities, recreational facilities, etc. The data are also used in the analysis of local and regional commuter patterns, public transit needs and energy use. They have a special importance in the analysis of the differential growth rates of industrialization within regions and the phenomena of dispersion and decentralization of industry from the central core areas to more peripheral zones in major urban areas.

The definition refers to the usual place of work of non-institutional residents 15 years and over who have worked since January 1, 1990. The variables usually relate to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked in that week but had worked since January 1, 1990, the information was related to the job held longest during that period.



The 1991 Census captured place of work data at the census subdivision or municipality level. Responses were coded to four categories, which included those who:

- worked at home: respondent worked at his/her place of residence;

- worked outside Canada: respondent worked outside of the country;
- worked at usual place of work: respondent worked at a specific location;
- worked at no usual place of work: respondent worked at different locations.

Coding at the submunicipal level for 1991 place of work data was only carried out on a cost-recovery basis. Ontario and the Quebec portion of the Ottawa-Hull Census Metropolitan Area were coded to the block-face or enumeration area level for aggregation to traffic zones and census tracts. Subject to confidentiality constraints, cross-tabulations for Ontario (including the Quebec portion of Ottawa-Hull) are available.

5.10 Income

The **1991 Census Dictionary** lists numerous income variables relating to individuals, families and households. The analysis of census income data can be undertaken in a number of ways:

- (a) Since the census database contains the actual income of individuals, families and households, users can define income classes for an analysis of income distributions and income inequality.
- (b) Summary measures such as average and median incomes can easily be obtained for different segments of the population.
- (c) Detailed analysis can be undertaken for specific groups (for example, ranking the census families by income, a 1981 Census analysis of high income families focused on the top 1% families, which had an income of \$93,000 or higher in 1980).
- (d) As is the case with income classes, individuals or families can be divided into equal groups such as quintiles or deciles and their comparative position can be analysed. This approach was adopted in a study of the changing profile of low income families between 1970 and 1985.
- (e) The role played by various sources of income can be analysed by examining the income composition of a given group - women, the elderly, husband-wife families, etc. Alternatively, one can look at the major source of income, which identifies the source that accounts for most of a person's or family's income; this variable can show for example that, in a given group, 75% of its members received most of their income from employment while 10% received most of their income from government transfer payments, and so on.
- (f) Financial returns on education and training and the comparative earning position of men and women can be analysed by examining employment income for various education and occupation groups.
- (g) Income status of families and individuals in selected regions and areas of the country can be analysed in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs.

Users of census income statistics must also decide:

- Is the unit of analysis individuals, families or households?

- Will the existing income concept be used or does it need to be redefined?
- Will income statistics from different censuses be compared?

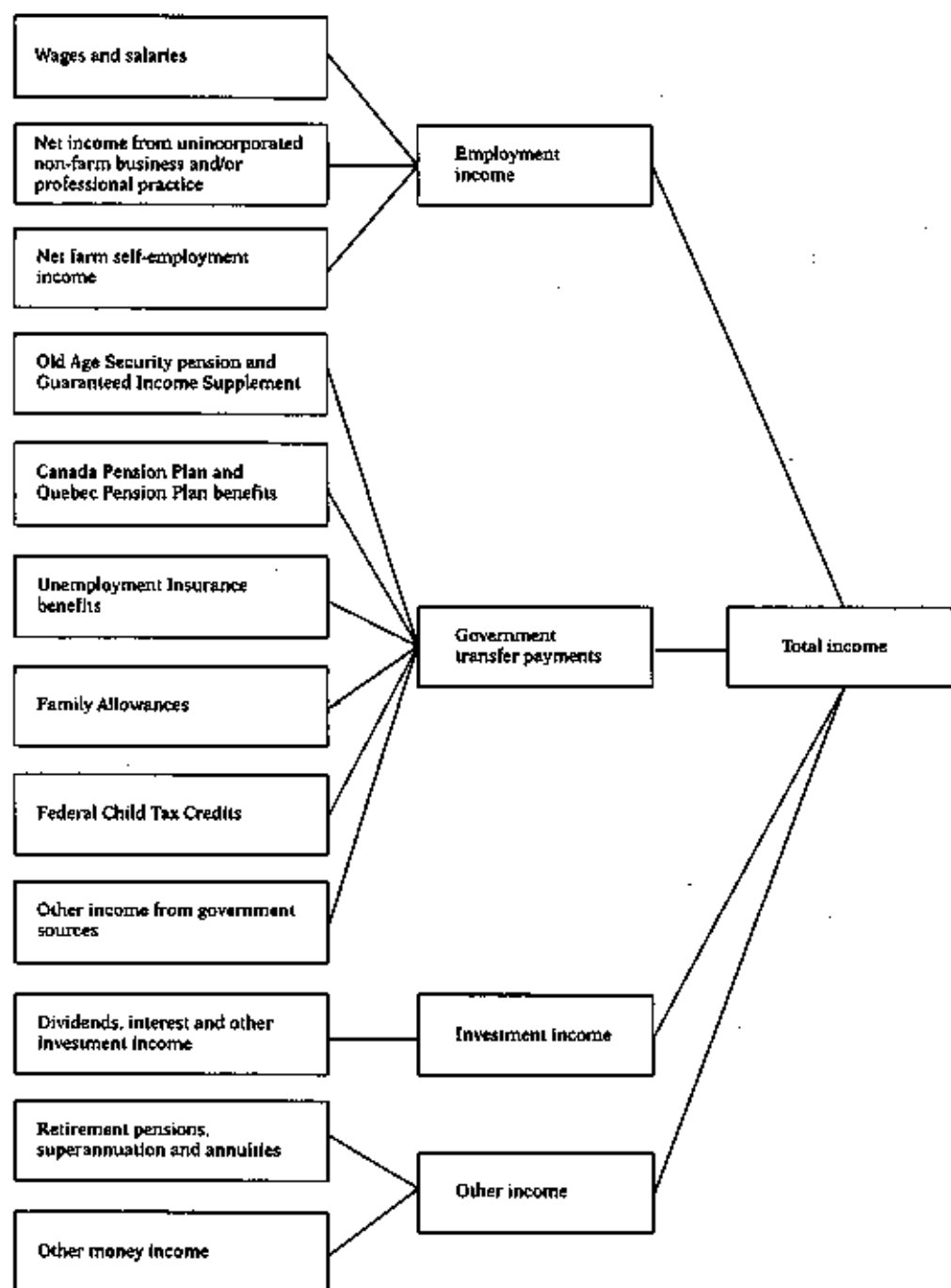
Census income data can be tabulated for individuals, census families, economic families and households, or users can define their own analytical unit. Users also have several income concept options at their disposal: total income, total income less government transfer payments, income from employment, income from other sources, joint income of husbands and wives, and so on.

Once conceptual and coverage differences have been accounted for, income data from different censuses can be compared by converting them into comparable (constant) dollars. The Survey of Consumer Finances provides a useful source of intercensal income estimates.

Did you know that...

- Saskatchewan was the only province with a population drop - declining by approximately 20,685 people.
- The average size of private households decreased slightly from 2.8 persons in 1986 to 2.7 persons in 1991. In 1961, the average size was 3.9 persons.
- In Quebec, 81% of the population reported French as their only mother tongue and 2% reported French as one of their mother tongues. Outside Quebec, 4% of the population reported French as their only mother tongue and 1% reported French as one of their mother tongues.

Figure 5. Components of Income



5.11 Families and Households

Family and household data are important for understanding the socio-economic and cultural characteristics of a population. The past few decades have seen rapid changes in Canadian family stability, and census data provide a statistical base for studying these changes.

Users of family and household data sometimes face two problems:

- (a) Family and household variables can seem cumbersome: it is very difficult to translate complex human relationships into tables. Users should consult the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D) and keep in mind the broad objectives behind the household and family variables.
- (b) Users often want to analyse family and household data together with characteristics pertaining to individuals. Except for income, none of the census questions directed at individuals can be aggregated into family or household responses. For example, Statistics Canada does not aggregate families by citizenship. However, custom tabulations which apply user-defined methodologies to the data may be requested. For example, one could tabulate families by the citizenship of one family member - the husband or lone parent. For analysis at the household level, users could select the primary household maintainer. Second, one could select a variable such as census family status for which the unit of measurement is individuals rather than families. This variable shows the **individual's** situation within the family - "husband/wife", "never-married son or daughter", and so on. It is quite feasible to cross-tabulate such a variable with citizenship, which is another "individual" characteristic.

Several people living in the same dwelling must meet the following conditions to be considered a census family: they are husband and wife or common-law partners, with or without never-married sons or daughters at home, or a lone parent and at least one son or daughter who has never been married. The census family includes all blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters who live in the dwelling and have never married. It is possible for two census families to be sharing a dwelling; the families may or may not be related to each other.

An economic family, on the other hand, includes all persons related by blood, marriage or adoption living in the same dwelling. For example, a brother and a sister living together, or a mother and her separated daughter, would constitute an economic family, but not a census family.

Finally, the household is the broadest concept, encompassing all persons who live in a particular dwelling whether they are related or not. Figure 6 shows the relationship between households, economic families and census families.

With a general decline in household size has come an increased interest in the problems and advantages of living alone. Figure 6 shows that there are three ways of defining a target population for a study of this issue. The narrowest definition would be "persons living alone" - in other words, one-person households. The second option is "unattached individuals", which includes persons living alone and those living with other people to whom they are not related: these other people could also be unattached individuals or they could constitute an economic family. The third and least restrictive option is "non-family

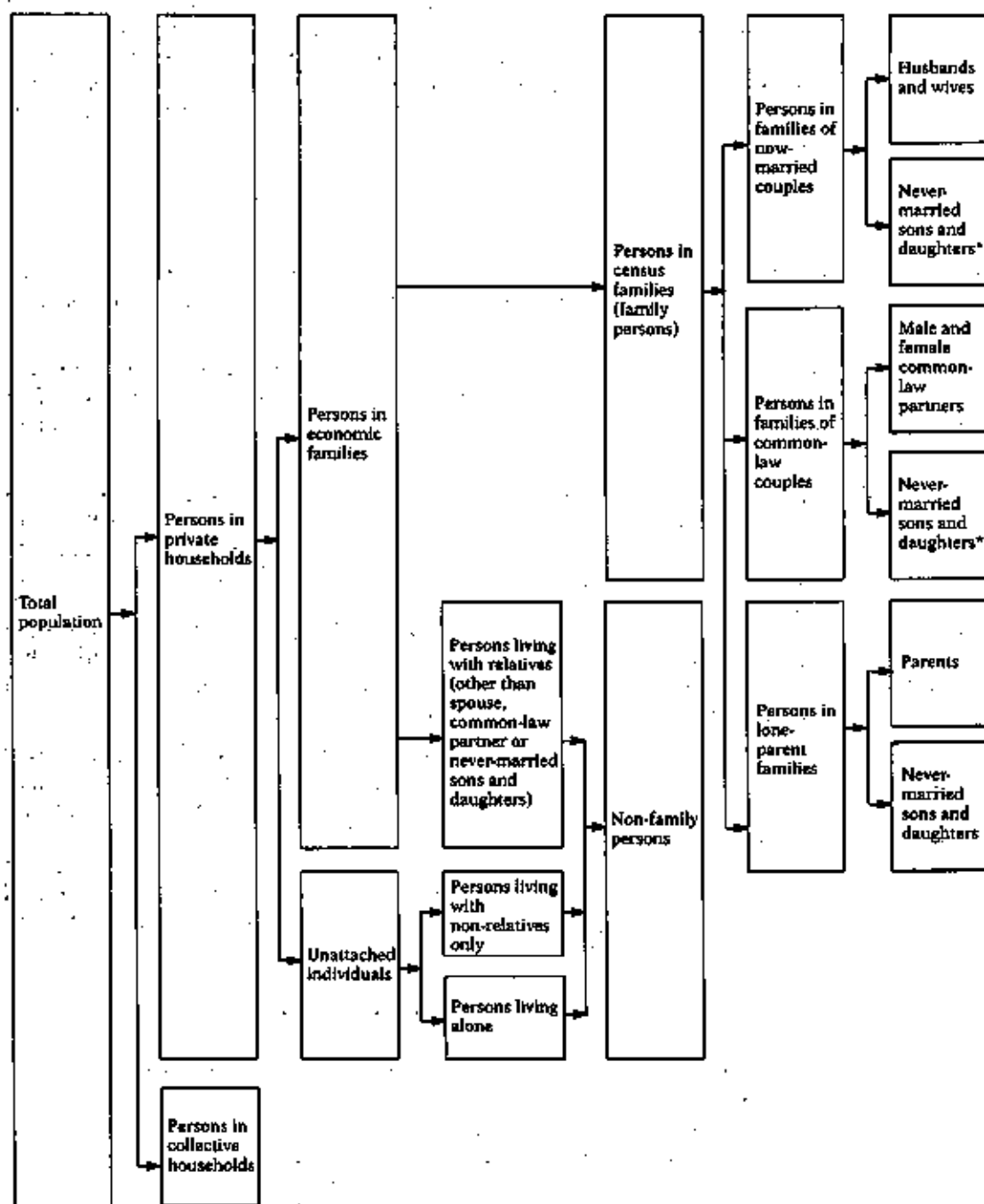
persons", which includes unattached individuals and people living with relatives, but not part of a census family.

The full range of census variables for families and households is presented in the 1991 Census Dictionary; one will be singled out here for special mention. Income stands apart from other variables because it is conceptually suited to analysis based on individuals, families or households. If income data are used to analyse aspects of employment, then the individual is likely the appropriate unit. However, in an analysis of economic well-being, the family is important: the decision to use the economic family or the census family concept is usually based on assumptions about income sharing.

Did you know that...

- In total, 21% of Canadians were younger than 15 in 1991, 14% were between 15 and 24 years, 34% were between 25 and 44, 20% were between 45 and 64, and 12% were 65 years of age or older.
- The number of dwellings in Canada continues to grow faster than the population. While Canada's population increased by 7.9% between 1986 and 1991, the number of occupied private dwellings increased by 11.4%.
- On June 4, 1991, Canada had a population density of three persons per square kilometre.

Figure 6. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status



* May or may not be present.

Finally, a number of variables included in the **1991 Census Dictionary** under the "household" category refer not only to the individuals composing a household, but also to the structure they live in. These variables include all those related to shelter costs - annual payments for electricity, other energy and water; gross rent and monthly cash rent; annual property taxes, monthly mortgage payments and condominium fees; owner's major payments (average monthly shelter cost) and condominium ownership. Users interested in housing data should remember not to neglect this source of data.

5.12 Housing

A dwelling is a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance from the outside or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building. This entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.

The census identifies dwellings for two main reasons. The first is to associate people with a spatial unit - it would otherwise be impossible to count people once and only once. The second objective is to publish counts of the dwellings themselves along with information on dwelling characteristics.

The **1991 Census Dictionary** describes a range of housing variables that can be used to characterize the housing market at fine levels of geographical detail. Among the 100% data variables are those which indicate whether the dwelling is owned or rented by its occupants and its structural type. The 20% data housing variables "period of construction" and "condition of dwelling" are important for evaluating the quality of Canada's housing stock and for identifying the need for neighbourhood improvement programs. Also, data for these variables and others such as the "number of rooms", the "number of bedrooms" and "value of dwelling" are used by municipal planners, provincial housing ministries, developers and members of the construction and real estate industries.

Figure 7 is a dwelling classification that illustrates the progression from the census questionnaire definition to the definition underlying housing stock estimates. The primary distinction in the classification is between "collective" and "private" dwellings: data on dwelling characteristics are collected only for occupied private dwellings. Collective dwellings refer to living quarters occupied by 10 or more people unrelated to the reference person, or any other living quarters that are clearly identified as communal (rooming-houses), institutional (jails, hospitals) or commercial (hotels) in nature, regardless of the number of occupants.

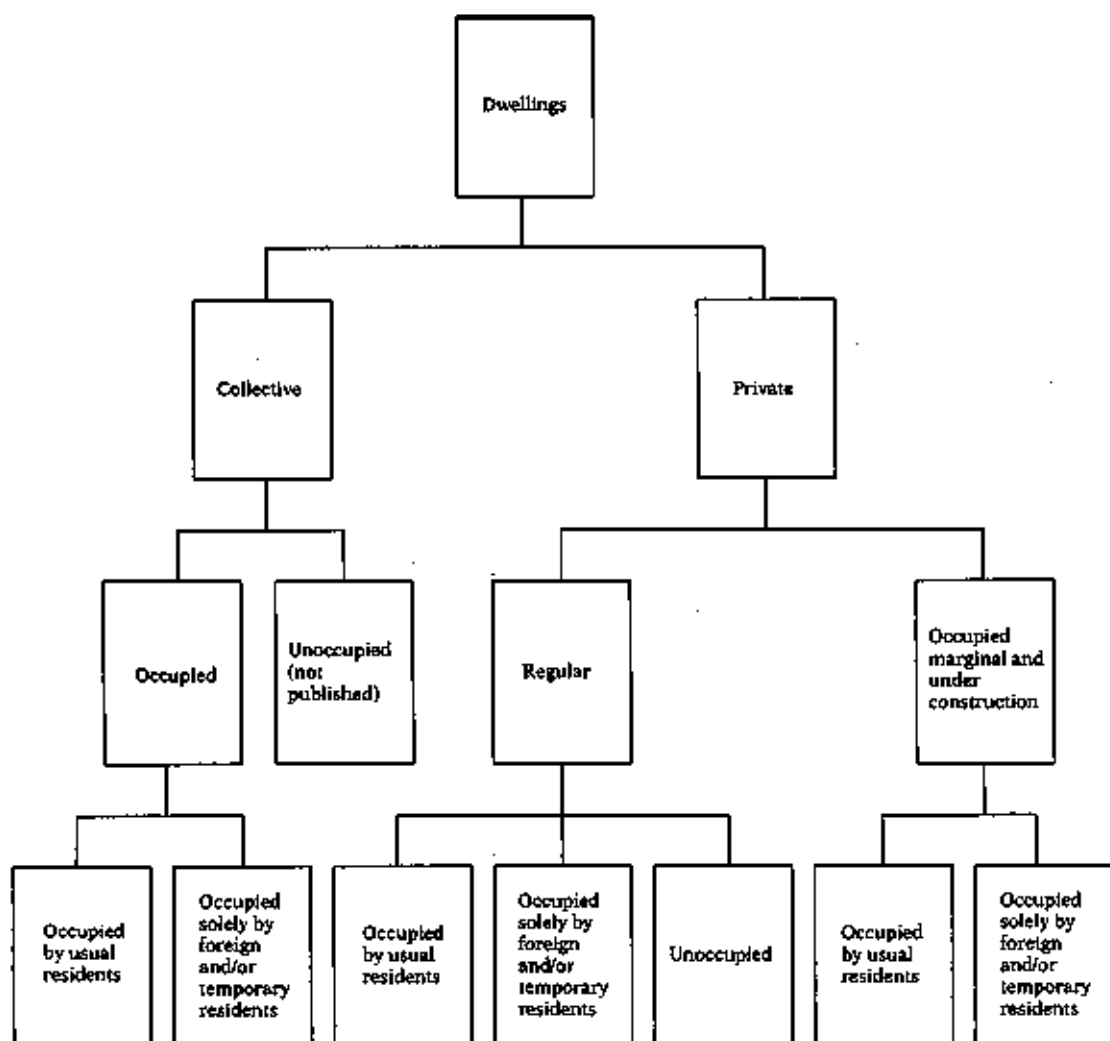
Did you know that...

- Between 1981 and 1991, the secondary school-age population (aged 15 to 19) declined by 19% or almost half a million people. Over the same period, the number of youth (aged 20-24) decreased by 16% from 2.3 million to 2.0 million.



As shown in Figure 7, private dwellings are divided into "regular" and "occupied marginal or under construction". A regular dwelling is suitable for permanent year-round living; marginal dwellings (including cottages not suitable for year-round use) and dwellings under construction are only listed if occupied. However, if the occupants are foreign or temporary residents, the dwelling was listed but no data on dwelling characteristics are collected, whether the dwelling is "regular" or not.

Figure 7. The Dwelling Universe



5.13 Institutions and Other Collectives

The census also produces counts of the number of collective dwellings by type. Among the "institutional collectives" we find orphanages and children's group homes, chronic care hospitals, nursing homes, residences for senior citizens, hospitals, psychiatric institutions, treatment centres and institutions for the physically handicapped, correctional and penal institutions, young offenders facilities, and jails.

Among the "non-institutional collectives" we find hotels, motels and tourist homes, lodging- and rooming-houses, school residences and residences for training centres, YM/YWCAs, missions and hostels, campgrounds and parks, soup kitchens, work camps, religious institutions, Hutterite colonies, military camps, merchant and coast guard vessels, naval vessels, and other collectives.

The 1991 Census Dictionary provides the definitions of the list of institutions and other collectives.

The dividing line between institutions and other collective types can sometimes be nebulous. Half-way houses, for example, are considered rooming- or boarding-houses when privately operated; however, when they are government-operated and providing a specific service (e.g., for drug addiction, alcoholism or the rehabilitation of persons released from penal institutions), they are classified as an institution.

Collective dwellings, like private dwellings, may be occupied by either usual or temporary residents. In addition, institutional collectives may be occupied by institutional residents, resident staff or both. The information collected by the census varies, as shown in Figure 8.

Many people in institutions on Census Day are only there as temporary residents. This fact is important to data users who are interested in knowing more about these facilities - for example, their capacity and the degree to which they are used.

Did you know that...

- Among women aged 20 to 24, almost 65% were single in 1991, compared to 51% in 1981. During the same period, the proportion of men aged 20 to 24 who had never been married rose from 72% to 82%.
- In 1991, 72% of family households owned their own homes, compared with 37% of non-family households.

Figure 8. Institutional and Non-institutional Collective Dwellings

| Type of collective dwelling | Type of resident | | Type of census data collected |
|-----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Institutional | Institutional resident (in care or custody) | Usual resident (has no usual residence elsewhere OR has been in an institution for six months or longer) | Information contained on the 2A questionnaire, except housing |
| | | Temporary resident (has a usual residence elsewhere AND has been in an institution for less than six months) | Name, date of birth, sex, marital status, usual address (i.e. information to confirm that person was enumerated at usual residence) |
| | Resident staff (has no usual residence elsewhere) | | Information contained on the 2B questionnaire, except housing |
| Non-institutional | Usual resident | | Information contained on the 2B questionnaire, except housing |
| | Temporary resident | | Name, date of birth, sex, marital status, usual address (i.e. information to confirm that person was enumerated at usual residence) |

5.14 Disability

The Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS) was designed to collect data that would provide a comprehensive picture of the lives of persons with disabilities. HALS was conducted first in 1986-1987 and repeated in 1991-1992.

The survey was carried out among adults residing in private households, adults living in institutions and children living in households. For the two household surveys, the list of respondents was obtained from census questionnaires that these persons had filled out. As a result, for each HALS respondent, a vast array of information is available not just from the survey, but also from the census. This method also allows for comparisons between characteristics of the population with disabilities and those of the non-disabled population. The list of adults in institutions did not come from the census, but rather was provided by the institutions themselves.

HALS collects information on the type and severity of the limitation, the kinds of technical aids used or needed, the support required to complete everyday tasks, income and out-of-pocket expenses related to the disability, and the barriers encountered in education, employment, accommodation, transportation and leisure activities.

Data from HALS is produced in the form of publications, public use microdata files and special request tabulations.

Did you know that...

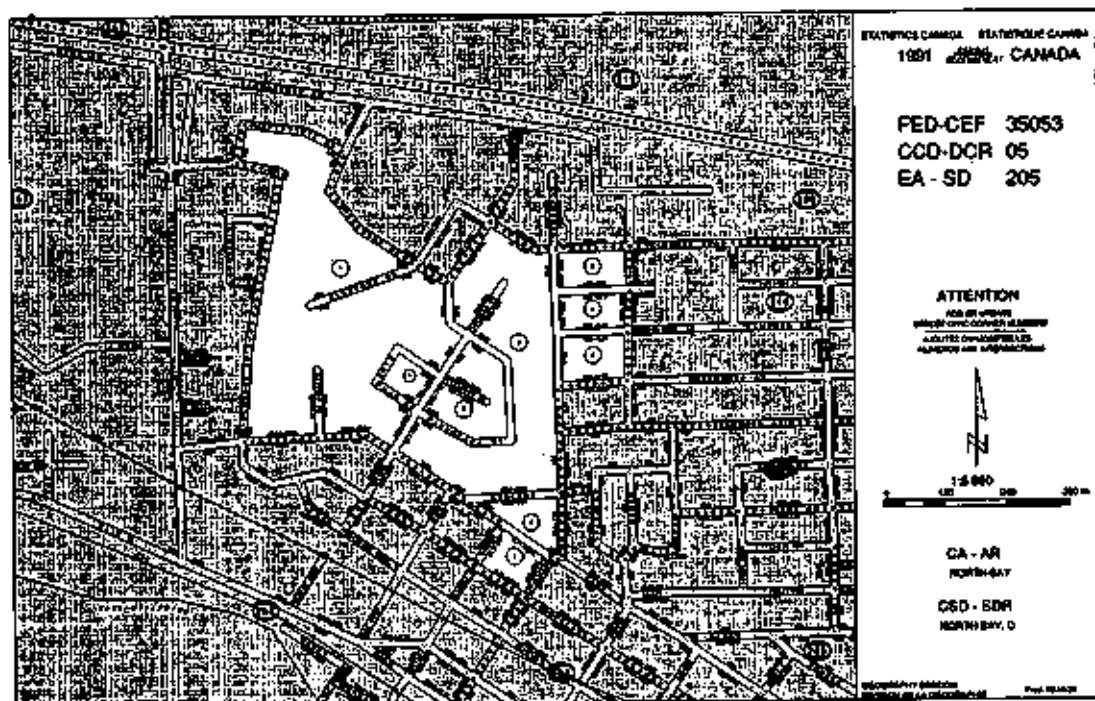
- The average number of children living at home decreased from 1.3 per family in 1986 to 1.2 per family in 1991.
- In 1986, married-couple families represented 80% of all families. By 1991, this proportion had dropped to 77%.

Section 6

Census Geography

6.1 Introduction

The planning of a census begins several years before the actual Census Day. Before data collection can take place, geographic boundaries delineating enumeration areas (EAs) must be drawn across the country. A census representative (CR) is responsible for the enumeration of each EA. More than 44,000 maps must be generated from information provided by provincial authorities and planning boards before collection can begin. Once collection and processing have been completed, data are disseminated for geographic levels ranging from Canada-wide totals to individual communities. Between collection and dissemination, geographic coding occurs in a wide range of census operations. Hence, defining Canada's geographies for the purpose of conducting a census becomes an integral part of the process as it forms the basis from which our government takes shape and from which data about Canadians can be captured, monitored and analysed.



Statistics Canada uses a very accurate and detailed geographic structure that makes it possible to obtain information for many different geographical units, known as geographic areas. Data from the 1991 Census are available for numerous standard geographic areas, as well as for non-standard or user-defined areas. Standard geographic areas are of two types:

- (a) Legislative/administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by Canadian federal and provincial statutes. These include:
- provinces and territories;
 - federal electoral districts (FEDs);
 - census divisions (CDs);
 - census subdivisions (CSDs);
 - subprovincial regions (SPRs).
- (b) Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame used to collect and disseminate census data. These include:
- agricultural regions;
 - census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs);
 - census metropolitan areas (CMAs);
 - census agglomerations (CAs);
 - primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAs);
 - primary census agglomerations (PCAs);
 - census tracts (CTs);
 - provincial census tracts (PCTs);
 - urban areas (UAs);
 - rural areas;
 - CMA/CA parts;
 - CMA/CA components;
 - enumeration areas (EAs).

Figure 9A presents the hierarchy of standard geographic areas.

User-defined Areas

Census data can also be produced for areas other than the standard geographic areas, that is, for user-defined areas. These are of two types: aggregation of standard geographic areas and custom query areas. The latter are created by aggregating small building-block geographical units: **block-faces** in large urban areas (generated from machine-readable street maps called **Street Network Files**) and enumeration areas elsewhere. A co-ordinate (**representative point**) is assigned to every enumeration area in Canada and to each block-face in most of the large urban areas (50,000 population and over). With the **geocoding** system, households and the associated data are geographically coded or "geocoded" to the block-face representative points within each area.

The geographic infrastructure and hierarchies supporting data retrieval for user-defined geographic areas are shown in Figure 9B.

Figure 9A. Hierarchy of Standard Geographic Areas

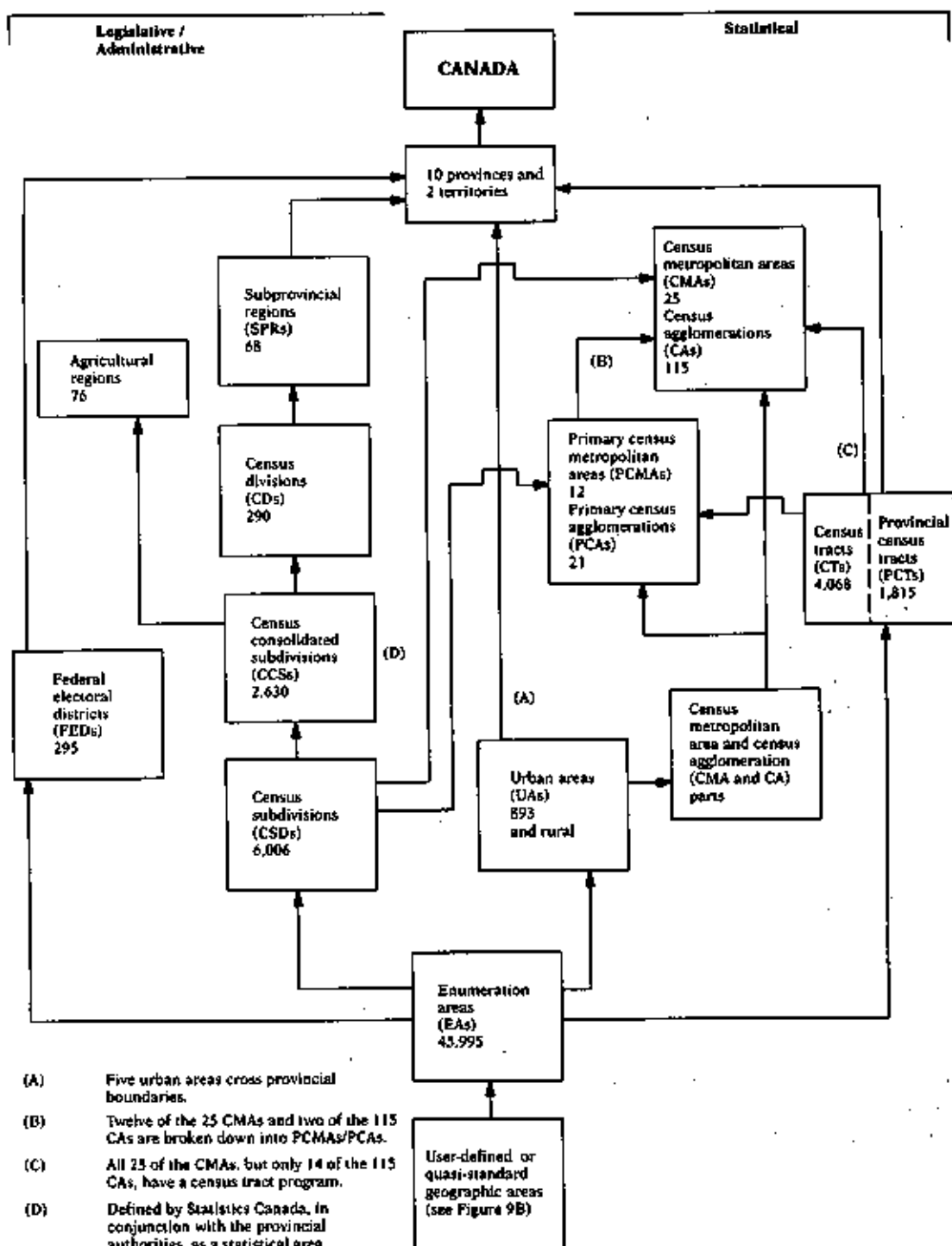
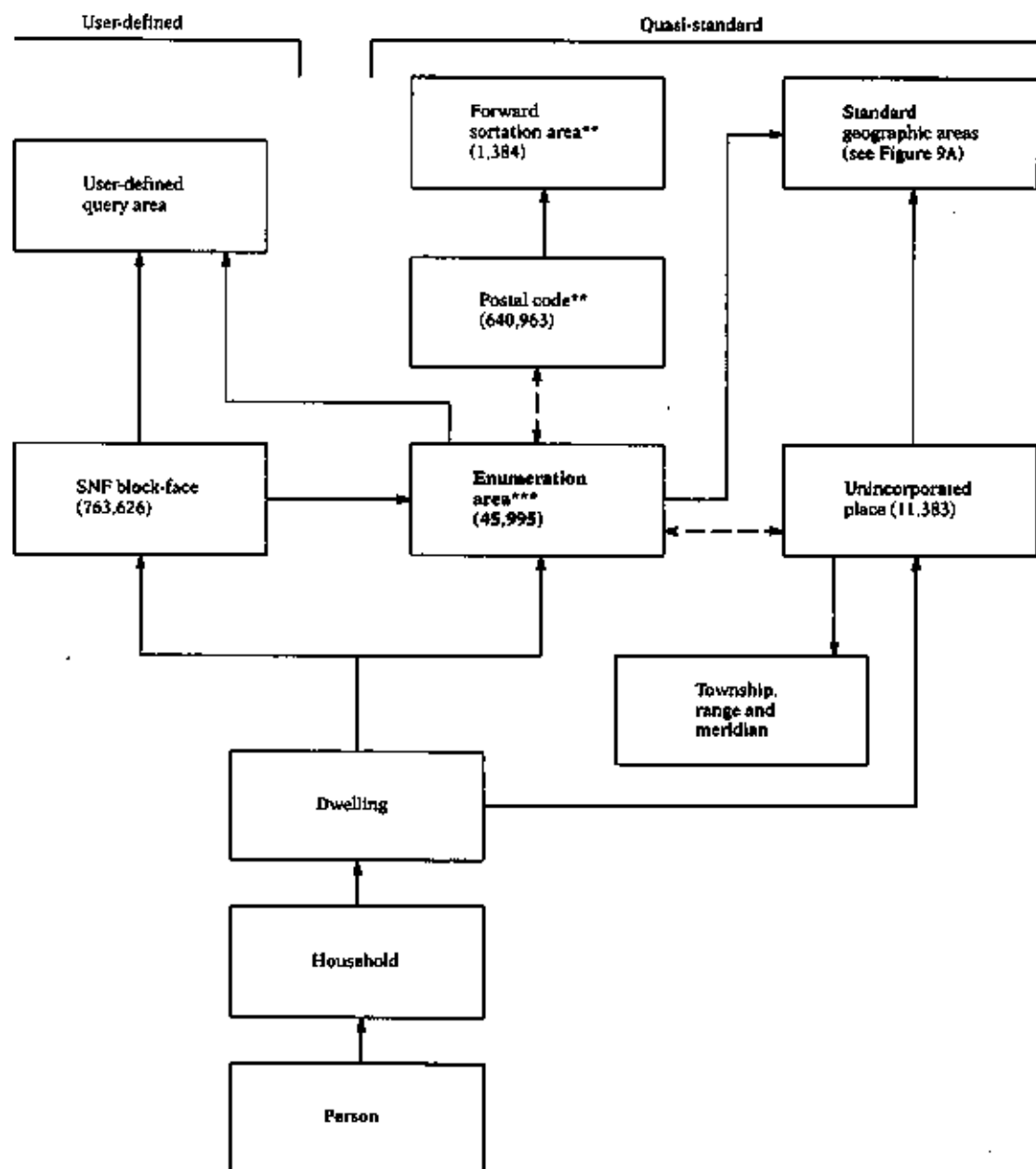


Figure 9B. Hierarchy of Quasi-standard and User-defined Geographic Areas*



* All counts are preliminary.

** See the definition of postal code for further details.

*** Enumeration areas are a standard geographic area (see Figure 9A).

<- -> These are "many to many" relationships.

The main difference between the two is that the administrative regions are areas defined by other authorities and are adopted for purposes of the census whereas the statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada for the purposes of producing census data and of complementing the structure of administrative regions. The main links between the two types of geographic areas are examined in Subsection 6.3.

The enumeration area is the smallest unit and the building block underlying all other standard geographic areas. For example, the 45,995 EAs can be aggregated into 295 federal electoral districts or into 6,006 census subdivisions. Figure 10A provides a breakdown of census geographic areas by province and territory and Figure 10B provides a similar breakdown of census subdivision types.

6.2 Changes from the 1986 Census

The geographic concepts used for the 1991 Census have not changed significantly since the 1986 Census. Nevertheless, the coverage of some geographic areas has been modified to reflect population change and distribution. For example, some urban areas and census agglomerations have been deleted and two new census agglomerations (Red Deer, Alta., and Matsqui, B.C.) have been added to the census tract program. At the same time, legislative changes have affected the coverage of other geographic areas. For example, the 1991 Census of Canada has been taken according to the 295 federal electoral districts defined by the 1987 Representation Order, while census divisions in Quebec have been redefined. Census subdivisions (or municipalities) are subject to change (names, boundaries, status) from one census to the next. For additional information, refer to the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D).

As well, two new types of geographic regions have been added to the hierarchy of standard administrative areas: the subprovincial region and the agricultural region.

6.3 Overview of the Standard Geographic Areas

The following standard geographic areas are used in the dissemination of census data:

| Geographic area | Total number |
|---|--------------|
| Enumeration areas (EAs) | 45,995 |
| Census tracts (CTs) | 4,068 |
| Provincial census tracts (PCTs) | 1,815 |
| Urban areas/rural areas | 893 |
| CMA/CA parts | N/A |
| Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAS) | 12 |
| and primary census agglomerations (PCAs) | 21 |
| Census metropolitan areas (CMAs) | 25 |
| and census agglomerations (CAs) | 115 |
| Federal electoral districts (FEDs) | 295 |
| Census subdivisions (CSDs) | 6,006 |
| Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) | 2,630 |
| Census divisions (CDs) | 290 |

Chapter 1 - Census Geography

| | |
|------------------------------|----|
| Agricultural regions | 76 |
| Subprovincial regions (SPRs) | 68 |
| Provinces/territories | 12 |

This section looks briefly at each type of area. The appropriate links are shown in Figure 9A.

Definitions, historical boundary changes and descriptions of available maps are covered more thoroughly in the other census reference products, including the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D), the **1991 Census Catalogue** (Catalogue No. 92-302 E) and the **1991 Census Geography: A Historical Comparison** (Catalogue No. 93-311 E).

Did you know that...

- The proportion of households composed of a married couple with children decreased from 38% of all households in 1986 to 34% in 1991.
- For the first time since the 1971 Census, average family size did not decrease, with both the 1986 and 1991 Censuses recording a family size of 3.1 persons.
- French was reported as mother tongue of 25% of the population (6.8 million people).

Figure 10A. Census Geographic Areas by Province and Territory

| | Total | Newfoundland | Prince Edward Island | Nova Scotia | New Brunswick | Quebec | Ontario | Manitoba | Saskatchewan | Alberta | British Columbia | Yukon Territory | Northwest Territories |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------|---------|----------|--------------|---------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Federal electoral district | 295 | 7 | 4 | 11 | 10 | 75 | 99 | 14 | 14 | 26 | 32 | 1 | 2 |
| Subprovincial region | 68 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 16 | 5 | 8 | 6 | 8 | 8 | 1 | 1 |
| Census division | 290 | 10 | 3 | 18 | 15 | 99 | 49 | 23 | 18 | 19 | 30 | 1 | 5 |
| Division (census) | 74 | 10 | - | - | - | 4 | - | 21 | 18 | 19 | - | - | - |
| Communauté urbaine | 3 | - | - | - | - | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| County | 60 | - | 3 | 18 | 15 | - | 24 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| District | 10 | - | - | - | - | - | 10 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| District municipality | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Metropolitan municipality | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipalité régionale de comté | 92 | - | - | - | - | 92 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Region | 7 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Regional district | 29 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 29 | - | - |
| Regional municipality | 18 | - | - | - | - | - | 10 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| United counties | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Census consolidated subdivision | 2,630 | 67 | 69 | 54 | 150 | 1,133 | 526 | 127 | 302 | 73 | 83 | 1 | 5 |
| Census subdivision | 6,006 | 404 | 126 | 118 | 287 | 1,637 | 931 | 293 | 953 | 438 | 691 | 36 | 72 |
| Agricultural region | 76 | 3 | - | 5 | 4 | 12 | 5 | 12 | 20 | 7 | 8 | - | - |
| Census metropolitan area | 25 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | 6* | 10* | 1 | 2* | 2 | 2 | - | - |
| Census agglomeration | 115 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 5* | 28* | 32* | 4* | 8* | 9* | 21 | 1 | 1 |
| Primary census metropolitan area | 12 | 1 | - | - | - | 3* | 6* | - | - | 2 | 1 | - | - |
| Primary census agglomeration | 21 | 1 | - | 2 | - | 4 | 8 | - | - | 3 | 3 | - | - |
| Census tract | 4,068 | 40 | - | 75 | 67 | 1,032 | 1,731 | 156 | 98 | 385 | 464 | - | - |
| Provincial census tract | 1,813 | 84 | 26 | 117 | 98 | 491 | 410 | 91 | 146 | 161 | 179 | 5 | 7 |
| Urban area | 893 | 42 | 7 | 38 | 36* | 222* | 246* | 42* | 69* | 99* | 92 | 1 | 4 |
| Enumeration area | 45,993 | 1,155 | 249 | 1,442 | 1,266 | 10,912 | 15,119 | 2,030 | 2,799 | 4,602 | 6,162 | 97 | 162 |
| Street Network File** | 342 | 2 | - | 3 | 16 | 116 | 113 | 9 | 5 | 4 | 74 | - | - |
| Block/face | 763,626 | 4,345 | - | 9,096 | 15,353 | 175,929 | 312,280 | 32,766 | 21,003 | 73,085 | 119,769 | - | - |
| Forward sortation area | 1,384 | 28 | 7 | 51 | 34 | 363 | 503 | 55 | 44 | 118 | 173 | 3 | 5 |
| Postal code | 640,963 | 6,826 | 2,666 | 17,871 | 13,172 | 163,971 | 235,949 | 22,007 | 28,487 | 56,616 | 96,091 | 781 | 526 |

* CMA/PCAs, PCMA/PCAs and urban areas crossing provincial limits are counted in both provinces.

** Formerly called "Area Master File".

Figure 10B. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory

| | Total | New- found- land | Prince Edward Island | Nova Scotia | New Brunswick | Quebec | Ontario | Mani- toba | Saskatchewan | Alberta | British Columbia | Yukon Territory | North- west Territories |
|--|-------|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|------------------|--------|---------|---------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Census subdivision | 6,086 | 404 | 126 | 118 | 287 | 1,637 | 951 | 293 | 953 | 438 | 691 | 36 | 72 |
| BOR : Borough | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| C : City - Cas | 141 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 2 | 51 | 5 | 13 | 16 | 39 | 1 | 1 |
| CM : County (municipality) | 30 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 30 | - | - | - |
| COM : Community | 184 | 139 | 45 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CT : Canton (municipalité de) | 183 | - | - | - | - | 183 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| CU : Cantons unit (municipalité de) | 10 | - | - | - | - | 10 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| DM : District municipality | 48 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 48 | - | - |
| HAM : Hamlet | 38 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 35 |
| ID : Improvement district | 22 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 19 | - | - | - |
| IGD : Indian government district | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - | - |
| LGD : Local government district | 21 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 21 | - | - | - | - | - |
| LOT : Township and royalty | 68 | - | 68 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| MD : Municipal district | 35 | - | - | 12 | - | - | - | - | - | 23 | - | - | - |
| NH : Northern hamlet | 14 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 14 | - | - | - | - |
| NV : Northern village | 10 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 10 | - | - | - | - |
| P : Paroisse (municipalité de) | 406 | - | - | - | - | 406 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| PAR : Parish | 151 | - | - | - | 151 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| R : Indian reserve - Réserve indienne | 987 | 1 | 4 | 23 | 19 | 27 | 128 | 74 | 104 | 63 | 468 | 4 | 2 |
| RM : Rural municipality | 403 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 105 | 298 | - | - | - | - |
| RV : Resort village | 40 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 40 | - | - | - | - |
| SA : Special area | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | - | - | - |
| SCM : Subdivision of county municipality | 41 | - | - | 41 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SD : Seas designation (municipalité) | 495 | - | - | - | - | 495 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| S-E : Indian settlement - Etablissement indien | 27 | - | - | - | - | 3 | 9 | 4 | 1 | - | 3 | 7 | - |
| SET : Settlement | 35 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 13 | 22 |
| SRD : Subdivision of regional district | 70 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 70 | - | - |
| SUN : Subdivision of unorganized | 90 | 90 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SV : Summer village | 54 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 54 | - | - | - |
| T : Town | 706 | 171 | 8 | 39 | 27 | - | 148 | 35 | 146 | 109 | 15 | 3 | 5 |
| TP : Township | 475 | - | - | - | - | - | 475 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TR : Treaty reserves | 9 | - | - | - | - | 9 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| UNO : Unorganized - Non organisé | 155 | - | - | - | - | 117 | 20 | 10 | 2 | - | - | 1 | 5 |
| V : Ville | 255 | - | - | - | - | 255 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| VC : Village cri | 8 | - | - | - | - | 8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| VK : Village inuktitut | 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| VL : Village | 934 | - | - | - | 84 | 197 | 116 | 39 | 325 | 121 | 46 | 4 | 2 |
| VN : Village nordique | 14 | - | - | - | - | 14 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

6.3.1 Enumeration area (EA)

An enumeration area is the area canvassed by one census representative. It is the basic building block of all standard geographic areas. EAs are defined by the number of households they contain and by physical boundaries such as bodies of water and streets. An EA never cuts across any boundary recognized by the census. The enumeration area is normally the smallest geographical unit for which census data are available. Therefore, it is defined in accordance with the following criteria:

- (a) Dwellings: the number of dwellings in an EA may vary from 375 (maximum) in large urban areas to 125 (minimum) in rural areas.
- (b) Limits: since the EA is the basic unit for all geographic areas, it must never overlap an area recognized by the census (federal electoral districts, census divisions, census subdivisions, census tracts, etc.) Moreover, the borders are defined in such a way that the Census Representative can locate them without difficulty (for example, using streets, roads, railways and rivers).

The EAs are primarily census collection units; they are not designed as dissemination areas. For reasons of confidentiality, only some information is available.

6.3.2 Census tract (CT)

A census tract is a small census geographic area established in a large urban community with the assistance of local specialists who help define boundaries that are useful for urban and social research. These boundaries are rarely altered; however, they do change when census subdivision (CSD) boundaries change or when CT splits occur in areas of rapid growth. In cases where CTs are split, both parts are labelled with a numerical identifier to allow for comparative studies between identical CT boundaries of previous censuses. Populations of CTs vary between 2,500 and 8,000 persons, with an average of about 4,000. For the 1991 Census, 39 census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs) have census tracts.

All CMAs and CAs containing a CSD with a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census are eligible for a census tract program. For example, the central area of the Sherbrooke CMA is divided into CTs. Once an urban centre is added to the program, it is retained even if its population subsequently declines.

An example of the kind of social research done using census tract boundaries is "Changes in Mortality by Income in Urban Canada from 1971 to 1986". The findings of this study were a joint effort undertaken by the Policy, Planning and Information Branch, Health and Welfare Canada, and the Canadian Centre for Health Information, Statistics Canada. In this study, postal codes were matched to census data for particular census tracts by using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). The purpose of such a study is to enable communities to analyse community health, prepare plans for the future and monitor and evaluate local health programs.

6.3.3 Provincial census tract (PCT)

A provincial census tract is a permanent small rural or urban census geographic area. It exists in areas not covered by the census tract program. Populations of PCTs vary between 3,000 and 8,000 persons, with an average of about 5,000. As much as possible, their limits follow permanent physical features or geographic boundaries suggested by authorities of the provinces and territories.

6.3.4 Urban area/rural area

An urban area is a continuously built-up area with a population of 1,000 or more and a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre based on the previous census. To be considered continuous, the built-up area must not have a discontinuity exceeding two kilometres. A rural area is defined as any area that does not meet the requirements for an urban area.

6.3.5 CMA/CA parts

CMA/CA parts are the rural and urban areas within a census metropolitan area (CMA) or a census agglomeration (CA). There are three CMA/CA parts:

- (a) urbanized core: a large urban area around which a CMA or CA is delineated;
- (b) urban fringe: an urban area within a CMA or CA, but outside of the urbanized core;
- (c) rural fringe: all territory within a CMA or CA lying outside of urban areas.

Every CMA, CA, PCMA and PCA has an urbanized core, but may or may not have urban or rural fringe areas. The total urbanized core of a consolidated CMA or CA is the sum of the constituent cores. Similarly, the totals for urban and rural fringes of a consolidated CMA or CA are the sums of the constituent fringes.

6.3.6 Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) and primary census agglomeration (PCA)

In some regions, a neighbouring census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) are sometimes economically and socially linked. In this case, they are grouped together to form a single CMA and CA (consolidated).

This consolidated CMA is divided into a primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) and one or more primary census agglomerations (PCAs). Thus, a PCMA or a PCA is a labour market subregion within the larger consolidated CMA or CA. All PCMAs or PCAs, like regular CMAs and CAs, contain one or more census subdivisions.

6.3.7 Census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA)

Urban structure and economic links between cities are such that, in many cases, the data dealing with a particular city (a census subdivision) do not take into account that city's true area of influence. This, for example, is what happens in the case of the cities of Toronto, Ottawa-Hull, Montréal, Québec, Chicoutimi and Windsor, where bedroom communities play a vital economic role with respect to the census subdivision (CSD). A CMA is an urbanized core of at least 100,000 population (based on the previous census), together with its main labour market area.

A CA is the main labour market area of an urbanized core with a population of at least 10,000 based on the previous census. The 1991 Census recognizes 25 CMAs and 115 CAs (see Figure 10A).

Once a CA attains an urbanized core population of 100,000, it becomes a CMA and continues to be one even if its population subsequently declines below 100,000. However, if the population of a CA in an urbanized core drops below 10,000, the CA is removed from the CA program.

The 1991 CMAs and CAs were delineated using data derived from the place of work and place of residence questions in the 1981 Census (see Section 5 of this chapter for a description of these two questions). For a census subdivision (CSD) to be included in a CMA, at least one of the following criteria must be satisfied:

- the CSD falls completely or partly inside the urbanized core;
- at least 50% of the employed labour force living in the CSD works in the urbanized core;
- at least 25% of the employed labour force working in the CSD lives in the urbanized core;
- if a CSD meets the criteria for inclusion, but is not contiguous to a CMA, the place of work commuting flow data are aggregated for all CSDs within the census consolidated subdivision (CCS) - inclusion or exclusion of the entire CCS within a CMA is then determined;
- if the commuting flow is less than 100 persons, CSDs are excluded from the CMA, even if the second or third criteria apply;
- even if the second, third, fourth or fifth criteria apply, CSDs may be included or excluded to maintain the contiguity of the CMA.

Adjacent CMAs and CAs which are socially and economically integrated are grouped to form a single consolidated CMA or CA. Regular CMAs and CAs, on the other hand, are independent. For such areas to be eligible for consolidation, the total commuting interchange between the particular CMAs and CAs must be equal to at least 35% of the labour force living in the smaller CMA or CA. If consolidation takes place, the original CMAs or CAs become subregions (called primary CMAs or CAs) within the consolidated CMA or CA.

The implications for residents occupying areas subject to consolidation could include, for instance, additional taxes to support metropolitan services. Increased taxes in support of city public transportation systems is an example of the possible effects of consolidation. On

the other hand, the residents of such areas could be eligible to apply for special programs and benefits.

6.3.8 Federal electoral district (FED)

Federal electoral districts are established by the Parliament of Canada. Each FED is represented by a member in the House of Commons. When the electoral map is revised, Statistics Canada readjusts the data so that they correspond to the new district boundaries. There are 295 FEDs in Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order.

FEDs are defined according to the following criteria:

- the legal limits and descriptions are the responsibility of the Chief Electoral Officer and are published in the Canada Gazette;
- FED limits are usually revised every 10 years after the results of the decennial census.

6.3.9 Census subdivision (CSD)

Census subdivisions are municipalities, Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. Unorganized territories usually cover remote regions, where there are no legally defined municipalities covering the entire territory. Every city, town and village, for example, is a census subdivision. There are 6,006 census subdivisions in Canada. In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, CSDs can also be geographic areas created by Statistics Canada, in co-operation with the provinces, as equivalents for municipalities.

6.3.10 Census consolidated subdivision (CCS)

The concept of a CCS is a grouping of small census subdivisions within a containing census subdivision (CSD), created for the convenience and ease of geographic referencing. CCSs are used primarily in the dissemination of the census of agriculture data. They may have changed since the last census if the component CSDs have changed. For 1991, several CCSs have been modified in the province of Quebec following the implementation of the new census division structure in that province.

Census consolidated subdivisions are delineated according to these rules:

- all CSDs smaller than 25 square kilometres are grouped with a larger CSD;
- a CSD larger than 25 square kilometres forms a CCS of its own unless it is surrounded on more than half its perimeter by another CSD; then it is included as part of the CCS formed by the other CSD;
- a CSD with a population greater than 100,000 persons forms a CCS on its own if it is surrounded by rural CSDs;
- the CCS name usually coincides with its largest CSD components in terms of land area.

6.3.11 Census division (CD)

"Census division" is the general term used for counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and five other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions. There are 290 CDs in Canada.

There has been a complete restructuring of census divisions in Quebec between 1986 and 1991. CDs in Quebec will now respect the same legal limits as the "municipalités régionales de comtés (MRCs) or their equivalents (e.g., "communautés urbaines" and "territoires conventionnés"). The implementation of MRCs (or their equivalents) has led to an increase in the number of CDs in Quebec, from 76 in 1986 to 99 in 1991.

In Ontario, the CDs correspond to the counties, districts, district municipalities, metropolitan municipalities, regional municipalities and united counties.

Before we had postal codes, counties were used for identification purposes when sending the mail. They have been retained for the census so that data obtained over the years may be compared.

6.3.12 Agricultural region

An agricultural region is a subprovincial geographic region used by the census of agriculture in the dissemination of agricultural statistics. In all provinces except Prince Edward Island and Saskatchewan, an agricultural region is a contiguous group of census divisions. In Saskatchewan, agricultural regions are groupings of the census consolidated subdivisions, but these groupings do not necessarily respect census division boundaries. For Prince Edward Island, Yukon and the Northwest Territories, agricultural regions have not been defined.

6.3.13 Subprovincial region (SPR)

A subprovincial region refers to a geographical unit smaller than a province (with the exception of P.E.I. and the territories) made up of groupings of census divisions. The SPRs were created in response to the requirement for a geographical unit suitable for the analysis of regional economic activity. Such a unit is small enough to permit regional analysis, yet large enough to include a sufficient number of respondents such that, after confidential data are suppressed, a broad range of statistics can be released.

6.3.14 Province/territory

The ten provinces and the two territories are the major political units of Canada. They are also the basic geographical units for tabulating and cross-classifying census data.

6.4 Standard Geographic Area Hierarchies

The standard geographic areas described above can be arranged into five hierarchies, as illustrated in Figure 9A. A description of each hierarchy follows.

6.4.1 "The EA - FED - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

The federal electoral district (FED) boundaries used in the 1991 Census are those established by the 1987 Representation Order. FED boundaries¹ may cut across all geographic areas except provinces/territories and enumeration areas (EAs).

6.4.2 The "EA - CSD - CCS - CD - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

This is one of the most important geographic hierarchies. Data users interested in subprovincial administrative areas rely heavily on it, and its components² form the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) system. The use of the SGC system for surveys is encouraged because it makes it easier to bring together data from more than one source.

6.4.3 The "EA - Urban/rural - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

Urban areas are comprised of complete enumeration areas (EAs) and, for the most part, they also respect provincial or territorial boundaries. There are some exceptions where urban areas cross provincial boundaries. For the 1991 Census, these urban areas are:

| Urban area | Provinces |
|--------------|---------------------------|
| Campbellton | New Brunswick and Quebec |
| Hawkesbury | Quebec and Ontario |
| Ottawa-Hull | Quebec and Ontario |
| Flin Flon | Manitoba and Saskatchewan |
| Lloydminster | Saskatchewan and Alberta |

The relationships between urban areas and enumeration areas, census subdivisions, census consolidated subdivisions and census divisions are outlined in the publication series **EA Reference Lists**.

6.4.4 The "EA - CT/PCT - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

Census tract (CT) boundaries do not necessarily respect census subdivision (CSD) boundaries, but they do respect the boundaries of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), and their constituent primary CMAs and primary CAs.

¹ It should be noted that EA boundaries respect FED boundaries.

² Users should be aware that CCSs and EAs are not included in the components that make up the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) system.

Provincial census tracts do not necessarily respect the boundaries of CSDs or CAs not included in the CT Program. Census tracts, together with provincial census tracts (PCTs), provide complete coverage for each province and territory, and for Canada.

6.4.5 The "EA - CMA/CA parts - PCMA/PCA - CMA/CA" hierarchy

Finally, data for census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) parts can be aggregated to primary census metropolitan areas (PCMA)/primary census agglomerations (PCA), which are in turn aggregated to CMAs/CAs. This hierarchy stops at the CMA/CA level because only a small area of the country is covered by CMAs and CAs, although they account for much of the population.

6.5 Geographic Services for Non-standard or User-defined Areas

Census data can also be produced for areas other than the standard geographic areas, that is, for user-defined areas. These can be defined in two ways: aggregations of standard geographic areas or territories not respecting any of the standard areas. Geocoding is used to retrieve census data according to boundaries specified by data users. With this service, data can be retrieved for almost any geographic area.

6.5.1 Geocoding

(a) Urban areas

Geocoding of custom query areas begins by defining small areas that are then used as building blocks. In large urban areas (50,000 population and over), block-faces (one side of a city street, between consecutive intersections) are defined using a street map and an up-to-date street index that links street addresses to enumeration areas.

Digitizing equipment measures block-face representative point³ positions (a geographical point or label to which the data for the block-face are "attached"), and generates one horizontal and one vertical co-ordinate for each block-face. This digitized information can then be processed by computer. Block-faces can be aggregated to conform to a user's exact requirements.

The digitized geographical information is merged with a Street Network File⁴ for the city, facilitating linkage to the associated census data. A Street Network File provides references to every street, address range, block-face and co-ordinate in the area covered. The other coded features - railroad tracks, rivers, municipal boundaries - help users to choose boundaries for their special tabulations.

³ Formerly called the centroid. In the 1991 Census Dictionary, you will find the definition of centroid and not that of the new term "representative point".

⁴ Formerly called "Area Master File (AMF)".

(b) Rural areas

Geocoding is also done outside large urban areas but, in this case, enumeration areas (EAs) take the place of block-faces. All EAs are manually assigned a representative point - a geographical point to which the data for that EA are "attached". The representative point represents the population centre of the EA. Thus, when a data user defines a geographic area that cuts across an EA, the data for that EA will be included or excluded depending on whether the representative point is inside or outside the area of interest to the user. Therefore, partial data for any one EA is not available.

Any area that can be drawn on a map can be geocoded. Possible areas include:

- market areas;
- transportation and utility corridors;
- polling subdivisions;
- provincial electoral districts;
- school zones;
- firefighting districts;
- police districts;
- social service areas.

6.5.2 Query Area Library

Once a user-defined area has been coded, it is stored on the Statistics Canada computer in the Query Area Library (QAL). Areas in the library can be recalled at any time by the original client to produce a wide range of tabulations. Data are not released to other users requesting similar information without permission from the first-time user. Therefore, the data stored in the QAL are confidential and are kept in the library in case the client wishes to expand his or her search or request subsequent information.

6.5.3 Uses of geocoding

For market research, geocoding can be used to assess the market potential of an area, to locate important market segments, and to help select an efficient retail site. Geocoding can also help in choosing locations for telephone exchanges and banks, and radio and television stations. Oil, hydro and gas utilities use information retrieved from geocoded areas to predict demand and plan distribution.

Municipal governments use geocoding to forecast the needs of their communities. For example, tabulations on the number and distribution of school-aged children in a neighbourhood are useful for planning the location of new schools and school districts, and for routing school buses. Data on variables such as age, ethnic origin, language, occupation and income can be obtained for geocoded districts to help determine school curricula or adult education and recreation programs.

Urban planning applications include optimizing the location of city services and facilities, planning mass transit, and analysing land values, housing data and potential urban renewal areas.

In academic studies of economic and social issues, geocoding can be used to define areas where special populations are concentrated - ethnic, language or income groups, for example.

6.5.4 Confidentiality

To ensure confidentiality, only population and dwelling counts are available for individual block-faces.

6.6.5 Coverage of the Geocoding Program

When geocoding was introduced in 1971, 14 large urban centres, representing approximately 35% of the population of Canada, were covered by Area Master Files, now called Street Network Files. Geocoding could be done at the block-face level for these areas. This coverage rose to over 50% for the 1981 Census and to approximately 57% for the 1986 Census. In 1991, coverage increased to 61% of the population.

6.6 Geographic Products

Reference products help users interpret and analyse census data. Many reference products are regular publications while others are produced for custom orders: this is the case, for example, with street indexes that link city street data (name, type, address number ranges, etc.) to geographic data (census subdivisions, federal electoral districts, enumeration areas and census tracts). Digital representations of the boundaries of various geographic areas are another example of non-published geographical information.

For further information on geographic products and services, see Section 8 of this chapter.

Did you know that...

- Among the population 85 years and over, women outnumbered men by more than two to one.

Section 7

Data Quality

7.1 Introduction

Statistics Canada, as a professional agency in charge of producing official statistics, has the responsibility to inform users of the concepts and methodology used in collecting and processing its data, the quality of the data it produces, and other features of the data that may affect their use or interpretation.

Data users must first be able to verify that the conceptual framework and definitions that would satisfy their particular data needs and uses are the same as, or sufficiently close to, those employed in collecting and processing the data. Users then need to be able to assess the degree to which error in the data restricts the use of these data.

The measurement and assessment of data quality, however, is a complex undertaking. There are several dimensions to the concept of quality, many potential sources of error and often no comprehensive measures of data quality. A rigid requirement for comprehensive data quality measurement for all Statistics Canada products would not be achievable given the present state of knowledge. Emphasis must, therefore, be placed on describing and quantifying the major elements of quality.



7.2 Errors in Census Data

The accuracy of a statistical estimate is a measure of how much the estimate differs from the correct or "true" figure. Departures from true figures are known as errors. Although this term does not imply that anyone has made a mistake, some degree of error is the inevitable result of decisions taken to control the cost of the census. This is an important point, since many kinds of errors can be anticipated and controlled by building special procedures into the census. The more resources put into these procedures, the tighter the control and the

lower the degree of error in the data. However, there is a point at which the benefits of a further reduction in error are too minor to justify the expense.

The significance of error to the data user depends very much on the nature of the error, the intended use of the data and the level of detail involved. Some errors occur more or less at random and tend to cancel out when individual responses are aggregated for a sufficiently large group. For example, some people may overestimate their income while others underestimate it. If there is no systematic tendency for people to err in either direction, then overestimates by some individuals will more or less offset underestimates by others in the group. The larger the group, the closer the average reported income is likely to be to the true value. On the other hand, if many people forget a source of income, the result will be a general tendency to understate total income. In this case, the average reported income will be lower than the true average. Such systematic errors are far more serious a problem for most users than random errors: the bias they cause in the data persists no matter how large the group, and is very difficult to measure.

7.3 Sources of Error

Errors can arise from many sources, but can be grouped into a few broad categories: coverage errors, non-response errors, response errors, processing errors and sampling errors.

7.3.1 Coverage errors

The census attempts to count every Canadian resident on Census Day. Census representatives (CRs) make a list of all dwellings in their enumeration area and drop off a census questionnaire at each dwelling. The householder is asked to list all usual residents of the dwelling by following the Step 5 guidelines on the questionnaire. Mistakes can occur in this task. The CR may misjudge the location of the enumeration area boundaries and miss certain dwellings. A household may be missed because it is inside what looks like a single dwelling or on a road not marked on the enumeration area map. The CR may fail to drop off a questionnaire at an occupied dwelling because it appears to be vacant. Household members may misunderstand the Step 5 guidelines and not list all the usual residents of the dwelling; for example, a family member temporarily away from home at a job or at school could be left out. A family maintaining two residences could be missed at both because of confusion about where they should be counted. Such situations could also lead to double-counting or "overcoverage", although this is usually less of a problem than "undercoverage", which occurs when individuals or households are missed.

7.3.2 Non-response errors

Sometimes it proves impossible to obtain a complete questionnaire from a household, even though the dwelling was identified as occupied and a questionnaire was dropped off. The household members may be away over the entire census period or may refuse to complete the form. Perhaps the questionnaire is returned but information is missing for some questions or individuals. Census representatives (CRs) edit the questionnaires and follow

up on missing information. The CR's work is in turn checked by both a supervisor and a quality control technician. Nevertheless, some non-response is inevitable and, although certain adjustments for missing data can be made during processing, some loss of accuracy is inevitable.

7.3.3 Response errors

A response may not be entirely accurate. The respondent may have misinterpreted the question or may not know the answer, especially if it is given for an absent household member. Occasionally, a response error may be caused by the Census Representative when following up for a missing response or when recording items such as the structural characteristics of a dwelling.

7.3.4 Processing errors

After collection has been completed, questionnaires are sent to the regional processing sites. Write-in entries on the form are numerically coded. Mistakes can occur in coding, especially when the written information is ambiguous, incomplete or difficult to read. The coded information is key-entered onto a computer file. Keying errors can occur despite rigorous quality checks on each key operator's work.

Census data files are sent to Ottawa, where they undergo a series of computer checks to identify missing or inconsistent responses. Responses are created or "imputed" for missing or unacceptable information. The computer cannot, of course, impute a correct response every time, but when results are tabulated for sufficiently large geographic areas or subgroups of the population, imputation errors will more or less cancel out.

7.3.5 Sampling errors

Some census questions are asked of all Canadian residents, but most of the cultural and economic information is obtained from a sample of one in five households. The information collected from these households is "weighted" to produce estimates for the whole population. The simplest weighting procedure would be to multiply the results for the sampled households by five, since each household in the sample represents five households in the total population. The actual weighting procedure is more complex, but similar in principle.

Naturally, the results of the weighted sample differ somewhat from the results that would have been obtained from the total population. The difference is known as sampling error. The actual sampling error is of course unknown, but it is possible to calculate an "average" value.

If several samples of the same size were selected using a random process similar to that used in the actual census, the weighted results would tend to vary around the true result for the total population. The "standard error" is a measure of the average size of this variation. Fortunately, it is not necessary to actually generate a number of samples to estimate the standard error for the census; it can be estimated from the single sample actually taken.

7.4 Data Quality Measurement

To allow data users to assess the impact of errors and to improve our own understanding of how and where errors occur, a number of data quality studies have been conducted for recent censuses. For the 1991 Census, special studies examine errors in coverage, content (i.e. non-response, response and processing) and sampling.

7.4.1 Coverage errors

Four studies address coverage errors. First, the Temporary Residents Study checks a sample of persons identified as temporary residents of dwellings on Census Day. The questionnaires filled in at the usual place of residence of these people are located to see if the residents were enumerated. Based on the sample, an estimate is made of the total number of persons missed because of temporary absence, and the census results are adjusted.

Second, a sample of dwellings listed by census representatives as vacant are revisited to establish how many were in fact occupied on Census Day. Estimates are obtained of the total number of households and persons missed in this way, and again the census results are adjusted.

The remaining studies provide estimates of gross undercoverage and overcoverage, but are not the basis for corrections of census results. The **Reverse Record Check** estimates gross undercoverage by identifying a sample of people before the census, and then checking census questionnaires to see if these people were enumerated. The sample was selected from 1986 Census returns, from birth and immigration registrations and from people identified as missed in the 1986 Reverse Record Check.

The census also includes a study to measure overcoverage. A sample of 1991 Census questionnaires was selected for follow-up interview to check if any household members were enumerated at another dwelling in Canada.



7.4.2 Content errors

A number of studies evaluate the quality of data for each question. Response rates, edit failure rates and a comparison of estimates before and after imputation are among the data quality measures used. Tabulations from the 1991 Census are also compared with corresponding data from past censuses and from other surveys and administrative sources. Detailed cross-tabulations are checked for consistency and accuracy. Some of these checks are conducted prior to the release of census data in a process known as certification; more detailed studies take longer.

7.4.3 Sampling errors

As mentioned earlier, it is possible to calculate standard errors for sample variables. In addition, studies evaluate sampling and weighting procedures.

7.5 Dissemination of Data Quality Information

Census data quality information is disseminated in two ways. All census products include a section on data quality that examines sources of errors and provides cautionary notes for users. In some cases, estimates of the magnitude of errors are given - for example, estimates of sampling error. Information is also published in the **1991 Census Technical Reports** series that summarizes the results of data quality studies.

7.6 1991 Census Data Quality Problems

Many of the 1991 Census data quality studies were still in progress at the time this publication was printed. One data quality problem had already been identified.

In certain cases, census representatives were refused access to a number of Indian reserves, or it was found that the quality of the data was unacceptable. In the absence of acceptable data for these reserves, they have been omitted from the census database. A list of these reserves with the population and dwelling counts from the 1981 and (where available) 1986 Censuses is provided in each product.

Did you know that...

- Between 1986 and 1991, Canada's population increased by 7.9%, the first increase in the intercensal rate of population growth since 1951-56.

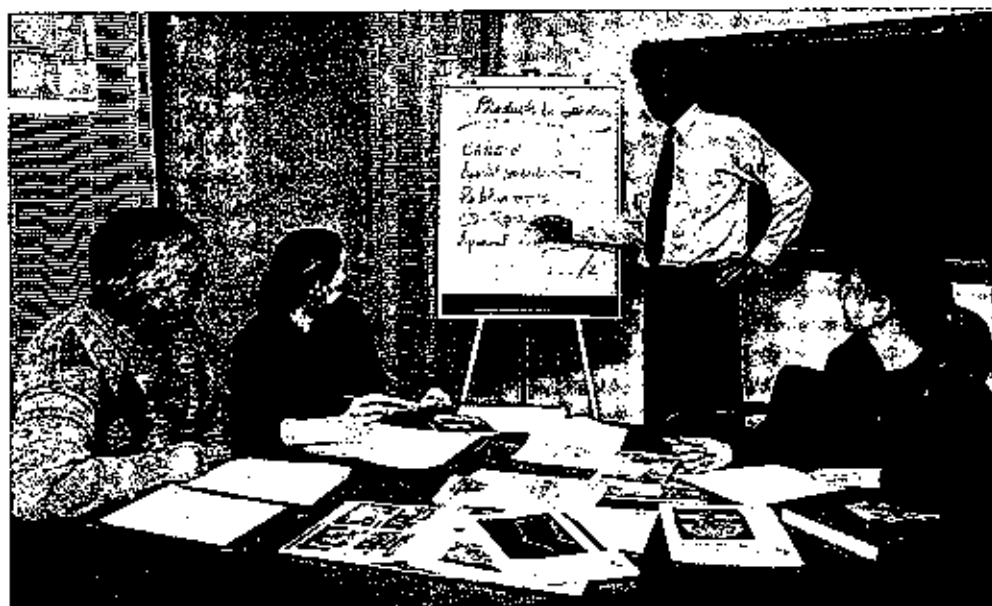
Section 8

Products and Services

8.1 Introduction

The product and service line of the 1991 Census of Population has been developed with the user in mind. Extensive user consultation prior to product development assisted in ensuring that the users' most common needs were taken into consideration in the design of products and services. The major challenge for the 1991 dissemination program was to develop a product and service line that would comply with government cost-recovery policies but, at the same time, meet users' needs in terms of content, delivery and pricing. Statistics Canada believes that this challenge has been met, while responding to economic realities through leaner, more efficient operations. Some of our more popular series from previous censuses are back, such as "Area Profiles", "Dimensions" and "Focus on Canada". New products and services have been developed. The list includes:

- an expansion of data diskettes and CD-ROM products;
- expanded workshops and seminars;
- the Electronic Shelf;
- electronic reference products;
- Short Article Series.



With the rapid growth of technology, requirements to have products in electronic format were identified by users, resulting in an expanded electronic product line for the 1991 Census.

This section is an overview of census output. For more detailed information on price, medium, release dates, etc., please consult the **1991 Census Catalogue** (Catalogue No. 92-302 E or D).

8.2 Census of Population Products and Services

Products and services are divided into five categories:

- reference products;
- data products;
- analytical products;
- tabulation services;
- workshops and seminars.

8.2.1 Products

The 1991 Census products fall into 16 series divided into three broad categories.

| Categories | Series |
|---------------------|---|
| Reference products | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- General Reference- Geographic Reference- 1991 Census Technical Reports |
| Data products | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Population and Dwelling Counts- The Nation- Basic Summary Tabulations- Area Profiles- Aboriginal Peoples Products- Dimensions- Public Use Microdata Files |
| Analytical products | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- 1991 Census Highlights- Short Articles- Metropolitan Atlas- Focus on Canada- Monographs |

Figure 11. Overview of the Census Products

| Categories/Series | Release date |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Reference Products | |
| • General Reference | 1st quarter of 1992 to 1st quarter of 1995 |
| • Geographic Reference | 3rd quarter of 1991 to 4th quarter of 1992 |
| • 1991 Census Technical Reports | 1st quarter of 1993 to 2nd quarter of 1994 |
| Data Products | |
| • Population and Dwelling Counts | 2nd quarter of 1992 to 1st quarter of 1993 |
| • The Nation Series - 100% | 3rd quarter of 1992 |
| - 20% | 4th quarter of 1992 to 2nd quarter of 1993 |
| • Basic Summary Tabulations | no later than 2 months after release of equivalent Nation series |
| • Area Profile Series - 100% | 4th quarter of 1992 and 1st quarter of 1993 |
| - 20% | 3rd and 4th quarters of 1993 |
| • Aboriginal Peoples Products | 1st to 4th quarter of 1993 |
| • Dimensions Series - 20% | 1st to 4th quarter of 1993 |
| • Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF) | 4th quarter of 1993 and 1st quarter of 1994 |
| Analytical Publications | |
| • 1991 Census Highlights | 3rd quarter of 1993 |
| • Short Articles | 3rd quarter of 1992 to 1st quarter of 1994 |
| • Metropolitan Atlas Series | 1st quarter of 1994 |
| • Focus on Canada Series | 4th quarter of 1993 to 2nd quarter of 1994 |
| • Monographs | beginning 4th quarter of 1995 |

(a) Reference products

These products serve as valuable reference tools to data users, helping them to specify their needs, find their required data and interpret them correctly.

(i) General reference

These products provide, describe and define important data and help users to understand census concepts, geographic terms and products and services.

- **1991 Census Dictionary**

Provides detailed information on all census concepts, variables and geographic terms. It includes a discussion on historical comparability of census data and contains special remarks. For the first time, the dictionary is also available on diskette.

- **1991 Census Catalogue (first edition)**

Gives a full description of products and services available from the 100% database and an outline of products and services available from the 20% sample database, along with information on release dates, prices, media, table titles, catalogue numbers, International Standard Book Numbers (ISBNs) and ordering information.

- **1991 Census Catalogue (second edition)**

Gives a full description of products and services available from the 100% database and the 20% sample database, along with information on release dates, prices, media, table titles, catalogue numbers, International Standard Book Numbers (ISBNs) and ordering information. It also includes updates and additions to the 1991 Census product line. This edition replaces the first edition.

- **1991 Census Tabulation Guide**

Provides details on the content and levels of geography of all available standard tabulations. It is available only on IBM personal computer compatible diskettes that operate from DOS.

- **1991 Census Handbook**

Provides a non-technical overview of the census: it presents a brief history of Canadian censuses and describes data collection and processing activities. It briefly discusses each census question, introduces users to census variables and geography, and provides an overview of products and services. Data quality, confidentiality and different applications of the data are also discussed.

- **1991 Census General Review**

Focuses on the administrative activities of the census, such as planning, content determination, collection, processing, finance, etc.

- **Combined 1991 Census Tabulation Guide and Dictionary**

Permits users to search for tabulations that are listed in the **1991 Census Tabulation Guide** and, at the same time, access definitions of variables found in the **1991 Census Dictionary**. It is available only on IBM personal computer compatible diskettes that operate from DOS.

(ii) **Geographic reference**

The following products make it easier to obtain census data by locating particular geographic areas as accurately as possible.

- **Enumeration Area (EA) Maps**

A series of maps which have been developed to locate EAs within various levels of geography. It includes roads, railroads, hydrography and other notable physical features.

- **Reference Map - Federal Electoral Districts (FEDs)**

A colour map that shows the FEDs of Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order. It depicts major rivers, lakes and time zones.

- **Reference Map Series**

Two publications, national in scope, contain reference maps for census divisions and census subdivisions, census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations and census tracts. These maps are also available unbound and are included in data publications where appropriate. The titles are:

- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions;
- Census Metropolitan Areas, Census Agglomerations and Census Tracts.

- **Enumeration Area Reference Lists**

This series of six publications links enumeration areas to higher census geographic levels and serves as the key to building geographic hierarchies. The publications are entitled:

- Census Tracts;
- Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations;
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Atlantic Provinces;
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Quebec;
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Ontario;

- **Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Western Provinces and the Territories.**
- **Equivalent Enumeration Areas, 1991 and 1986**
This publication shows geographically equivalent enumeration areas for 1991 and 1986 by federal electoral district, census division and census tract.

Other geographic reference products describe geographic areas and terms. They also give information on historical comparability.

- **Geography Guide Book**
Describes geographic and cartographic terms by using several case studies. Related products and services are also presented through these applications.
- **1991 Census Geography: A Historical Comparison**
Assists users in understanding the various changes that have occurred to geographic areas by defining them and comparing them with the previous census.
- **Geocoding Coverage for the 1991 Census**
Determines what information is available at the block-face level. Included are maps and definitions and a table indicating the availability of census data at the block-face level for 44 census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations.

Some electronic geographic products are also available. They are:

- **GEOREF**
Based on the enumeration area from which all the higher levels of geography can be determined. It includes the name and code of standard geographic areas, population and dwelling counts, and land area. Available on IBM diskette only.
- **Digital Boundary Files**
Permits the user to map a particular area of study and then plot the relevant census data.
- **Postal Code Conversion File**
Relates six-character postal codes established by Canada Post to geographic co-ordinates and census areas.

- **Street Network File**

Provides the entire street network for most large urban centres in Canada. It is useful for route planning, delivery services and mapping applications.

- **Geographic Attribute File**

Links each enumeration area to all other higher levels of geography. This file is a basic reference tool for spatial analysis.

- **Block-face Data File**

Gives access to population and dwelling counts for a very small area, as census data are coded and stored at the block-face level. It also relates the block-face to all the higher levels of geography.

- **Electronic Guide to Geography**

Focuses on key census geographic concepts and products. It is particularly useful for geography users and educators.

For more information on census geography, please refer to Section 6 of this publication.

(iii) **1991 Census Technical Reports**

The 1991 Census Technical Reports examine the quality of census data. Each document looks at the definitions of concepts, collection, processing, data evaluation and comparability with previous censuses. This series is aimed at moderate and sophisticated users but is written in a style that is understandable to all users of census data.

The titles for this series are:

- | | |
|--|--|
| • Age, Sex, Marital Status and Common-law Status | • Mother Tongue |
| • Home Language and Knowledge of Languages | • Labour Force Activity |
| • Occupation | • Industry |
| • Fertility | • Mobility and Migration |
| • Ethnic Origin | • Aboriginal Population |
| • Families | • Housing and Households |
| • Place of Birth, Citizenship and Immigration | • Religion |
| • Education | • Place of Work |
| • Income | • Coverage |
| • Sampling and Weighting | • National Occupational Classification |

(b) Data products

These products present a wide range of census data for standard geographic areas. Included are definitions and concepts, data quality and coverage information and a listing of Statistics Canada products featuring data on similar topics. Almost everything users need to know about population and dwelling characteristics is covered in the Population and Dwelling Count Series, the Nation Series, the Area Profile Series and the Dimensions Series.

(i) Population and Dwelling Count Series

The products in this series present the final, unrounded counts for all of Canada. The percentage change in the population from 1986 to 1991 is also included, as well as the total land area (in square kilometres). Data are also available on demand for enumeration areas, census tracts and other geographic areas.

A total of nine products are available in this series. They are:

- A National Overview
- Federal Electoral Districts
- Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions
- Urban Areas
- Unincorporated Places
- Place Name Lists
 - Atlantic Provinces
 - Quebec and Ontario
 - Western Provinces and the Territories

(ii) The Nation Series

This is the first released series where basic data are presented on variables collected by the 1991 Census. Selected variables, such as occupation, or alternative cross-tabulations are included to illustrate the analytical potential of the data (for example, marital status by age and sex). In addition, some tables include comparisons with data from earlier censuses.

This series is national in coverage. Most tables show provincial and territorial data; selected data for census metropolitan areas are also included in most products. The availability of these data at subprovincial/census metropolitan area level is also possible.

The series consists of 23 products. Products based on 100% data (collected from all households) are:

- Age, Sex and Marital Status
- Dwellings and Households
- Families: Number, Type and Structure

- **Mother Tongue**

Products based on 20% data (collected from one in five households) are:

- | | |
|--|--|
| • Occupied Private Dwellings | • Ethnic Origin |
| • Immigration and Citizenship | • Home Language and Mother Tongue |
| • Knowledge of Languages | • Religions in Canada |
| • Fertility | • Mobility and Migration |
| • Place of Work | • Labour Force Activity |
| • Labour Force Activity of Women by Presence of Children | • Industry and Class of Worker |
| • Educational Attainment and School Attendance | • Occupation |
| • Families: Social and Economic Characteristics | • Major Field of Study of Postsecondary Graduates |
| • Selected Income Statistics | • Housing Costs and Other Characteristics of Canadian Households |
| • Employment Income by Occupation | |

(iii) Basic Summary Tabulations (BSTs)

The 1991 Census BSTs are a series of approximately 60 cross-tabulations showing specific characteristics of the Canadian population considered either as individuals or in terms of their family or household relations, or with a characteristic pertaining to Canadian dwellings. All variables covered by the 1991 Census are represented in the BST program.

All BSTs are designed in such a way that the same data are available for the following standard geographic areas:

- Canada, provinces and territories;
- census divisions and census subdivisions;
- census metropolitan areas and tracted census agglomerations;
- census tracts;
- enumeration areas.

(iv) Area Profile Series

This series gives a statistical overview, or profile, of geographic areas. A wide range of census variables are covered in limited detail. There are two series of publications:

- Part A (showing variables obtained on a 100% basis);
- Part B (showing variables obtained on a 20% sample basis).

The products of this series fall into the following categories:

- federal electoral districts (FEDs);
- census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations (CMAs and CAs);

- urban and rural areas;
- census divisions and subdivisions (CDs and CSDs);
- census tracts (CTs);
- enumeration areas (EAs);
- urban forward sortation areas (FSAs).

CD-ROM

The Area Profile Series will also be available on compact disc - read only memory (CD-ROM). In this medium, the statistical data will be combined with geographic data and reference material. Software to access the data and display them as both maps and graphs is also included.

The following will be available on CD-ROM:

- Area Profiles, geographic reference information (boundary files and others).

(v) Aboriginal Peoples Products

Products from the 1991 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS) cover a wide range of variables both from the 1991 Census of Population and from the APS.

The census provides a measure of the **total aboriginal population**, meaning those persons who reported on the census questionnaire at least one aboriginal origin (i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit ancestry) and/or reported being registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** (i.e. legal status).

The Aboriginal Peoples Survey measures the **population with aboriginal identity**, i.e. those who, in addition to reporting aboriginal origin or registered Indian status on the census questionnaire, also identified in the APS with at least one aboriginal group.

Products will be available in the form of publications and microdata files.

(vi) Dimensions Series

These products present statistical information on themes of considerable public interest. Some products look at historical trends, such as population growth and shifts from 1971 to 1991; others profile subpopulations such as ethnic groups or address special interest subjects, such as labour force characteristics of the Canadian population in 1991. For most of the products, selected subprovincial geographical detail not shown in the printed product will be available in an electronic format.

A total of 22 products are available from this series. The titles are:

- Economic Characteristics of Postsecondary Graduates, 1986 and 1991
- Population Growth and Distribution, 1971-1991
- Women in Canada, 1971-1991
- Children and Youth in Canada, 1971-1991

- Canada's Seniors, 1971-1991
- Labour Force Activity Trends, 1971-1991
- Occupational Trends, 1961-1991
- Industry Trends, 1951-1991
- Household and Family Trends, 1971-1991
- Income Trends, 1970-1990
- Profile of Ethnic Groups, 1991
- Profile of the Immigrant Population, 1991
- Canadians and Their Occupations: A Profile, 1991
- Perspectives on Canadian Industry, 1991
- Income Profile of Individuals
- Income Profile of Families and Households
- Characteristics of Low Income Population and Families
- Profile of Language Groups, 1991
- Language Retention and Transfer, 1991
- Population Estimates by First Official Language Spoken, 1991
- Labour Characteristics of the Canadian Population, 1986 and 1991
- High and Low Earners

(vii) **Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF)**

The 1991 Census PUMF contain samples of anonymous responses to the census questionnaire which have been carefully scrutinized to ensure complete confidentiality of the information provided by respondents. Three files are available. They provide statistical information about Canadians, the families, and households to which they belong and the dwellings in which they live.

Microdata files are **unique among census products** in that they give users access to unaggregated data. The information is stored in a series of anonymous records that the users can group and manipulate to suit their data requirements. Tabulations not included in other census products can be created or relationships between variables can be analysed by using different statistical tests. PUMF are powerful research tools that facilitate quick access to a comprehensive social and economic database about Canada and its people.

CD-ROM

All three PUMFs will also be available on compact disc - read only memory (CD-ROM).

(c) **Analytical products**

Analytical products provide an interpretation of 1991 Census data covering a variety of topics or themes, and present their findings in easy-to-read format, well illustrated by graphs, maps and charts.

(i) **1991 Census Highlights**

With each major release of data from the 1991 Census database, highlights of major trends and findings are published in Statistics Canada's official release vehicle, **The Daily**. This bulletin provides data users with up-to-the-minute information on the full range of data released by Canada's national statistical agency. A compilation of the highlights from **The Daily** will be published following the final release of data from the 20% sample database. The compilation provides a handy desk-top reference of major conclusions drawn from the 1991 Census.

(ii) **Short Articles**

This series provides the media with general interest articles on contemporary social issues. A variety of data sources are featured, but the overall focus is on the 1991 Census results. The articles are non-technical and include charts, graphics and tabular data on income, occupation, language, geography, housing, families, demography etc.

(iii) **Metropolitan Atlas Series**

Each of the 12 publications in this series is an economic and demographic study of a major Canadian census metropolitan area. Census data are displayed on easy-to-read dot distribution maps and multicolour maps. Popular themes such as income, education, age and language are visually interpreted by neighbourhood on a series of maps and graphics in each publication. These maps summarize economic and demographic characteristics and highlight their spatial dimensions to pinpoint areas of concentration, facilitate comparisons and reveal changing patterns - helping us to better understand the cities in which we live. Overviews, definitions and summary notes are also included with these products. The series covers:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| • St. John's | • Hamilton |
| • Halifax | • Winnipeg |
| • Québec | • Regina |
| • Montréal | • Calgary |
| • Ottawa-Hull | • Edmonton |
| • Toronto | • Vancouver |

(iv) **Focus on Canada Series**

"Focus on Canada" is a series of descriptive analytical publications that looks at current social, economic and demographic characteristics of the Canadian population. Readers like this series for its easy-to-read style, since statistical findings are supported by straightforward text and clearly illustrated in accompanying tables and charts.

(v) **Monographs**

The 1991 Census Monograph Series focuses on major topics that are relevant to the development of Canadian society over the next decade and beyond, and helps the reader to better understand our society. It also demonstrates the power and value of census data when analytically coupled with other sources. It is anticipated that its monographs will be integrated into a variety of academic programs and that they will serve as the background for the formulation and development of public policy. It is also anticipated that they will stimulate further research using census and other data sources.

8.2.2 Services

(a) **Tabulation Services**

Tabulation Services provide products and services aimed at meeting users' needs in a more detailed or specific form than is available for standard products. The flexibility built into these services permits many demanding and complex data requests to be accommodated. Therefore, clients can obtain products which are designed to meet their specific data needs.

These three types of services offer varying degrees of flexibility in terms of content, geographic level and medium.

(i) **Electronic Shelf**

Allows clients to choose any standard table(s) available in published or electronic format. For selected tables, geographical detail not included in published format is available through this service.

(ii) **Semi-custom products**

Allows for a modest level of flexibility, with clients choosing geographic levels and output media while content remains fixed.

- **Cross-tabulations**

Cross-tabulations are based on the content of the publications and of the Basic Summary Tabulations and can be created for user-specified geographic areas and selected output media. Tabulations included in this line cover all of the census subject areas plus other themes of interest, such as the labour market and the elderly.

- **Profiles**

Profiles provide an overview of the selected geographic area(s). Data are presented for various census characteristics. Included are numerous categories pertaining to individuals, families, households and dwellings. They are in a format which is compact and easy to use. Information such as counts, rates and averages provides indicators which can be easily compared across geographic areas. The profiles are valuable reference tools for users requiring quick summaries of numerous characteristics for selected areas. They are particularly suited for entry into systems for basic data analysis, including comparisons, graphing and mapping.



(iii) **Custom products**

Custom products are more flexible since clients not only choose the output media and geographic levels, but also the specific content of their tabulation(s). Custom products can be produced from the 1971, 1976, 1981, 1986 and 1991 Census databases. Confidentiality constraints are applied where necessary. Products are developed to meet the needs of the individual clients, according to their exact requirements in terms of content, geography, format and output medium.

(b) **Workshops and seminars**

Workshops and seminars are offered to inform new and current data users about census data and to assist them in maximizing the value of census data to meet their needs. The following 10 workshops vary between full- or half-day sessions and are supplemented by take-home materials:

• How to Use Census Data

• Workshop on Census Geography

- Workshop on Census of Agriculture Data
- Workshop on Data for Persons With Disabilities
- Workshop for Marketing Using Census Data
- Workshop on How to Use Electronic Products With 1991 Census Data
- Workshop on Employment Equity Data
- Workshop on Data for Aboriginal Peoples
- Workshop for Librarians
- Workshop on Language Data



8.3 Products and Services System (PASS)

PASS is a new computerized information system that will provide census products to data users. Its main objective is to improve the delivery of final census products by reducing turnaround time and providing a wider range of outputs to users.

PASS replaces the existing output production system that has served the census for the past 20 years. While the production model for census products remains the same, the production tools will change to take advantage of new technologies. For the past 20 years, the census has used the STATPAK software system to retrieve data and to deliver products. Although state-of-the-art at the time of their introduction in 1972, STATPAK's features have proven to be no longer adequate for the efficient and cost-effective delivery of data. Clients have indicated a need for a faster, simpler, more flexible system, while subject-matter specialists are looking for more user-friendly procedures.

The new features that PASS offers are:

- a user-friendly graphical interface for product specifications;
- the ability to preview a specified product's format on screen;
- data in a variety of electronic and paper formats;

- access to an electronic shelf;
- a reference guide to the product and service line;
- faster service.

(a) Regional Reference Centres

With the current system, Regional Reference Centres are not able to do more for users than act as a referral service; all census products are designed and produced at the head office. In due course, PASS will offer a more decentralized system where the Regional Reference Centres will have more autonomy and be able to promptly locate existing products or to design new products locally. This decentralization will substantially reduce backlogs by dividing the tasks between the headquarters and the regions and easing the headquarters' workload. The regions will play an enhanced role in servicing Statistics Canada users.

(b) Statistics Canada

PASS will increase Statistics Canada's ability to produce a much wider range of products, thereby increasing our ability to meet the varied needs of our customers. The resulting increase in efficiency and customer satisfaction will be beneficial to both our clients and Statistics Canada.

Did you know that...

- The majority (68%) of working-age people were between the ages of 20 and 44 in 1991. As these people grow older, the working-age population will become increasingly concentrated in the older age groups.
- For those 75 years and older, the majority of men (63%) were still living with a spouse, but only one-quarter (26%) of women were living with a spouse.

Section 9

How Census Data Are Used

9.1 Introduction

Users of census data come from a variety of backgrounds and organizations, ranging from individuals to large corporations. The data are used in all levels of government, by the private sector and by social and community groups. Census information may be used to plan and aid in program development. For example, the federal government uses it to help calculate financial grants to provinces and territories. Businesses may use it to assess demand and to help market their products. Academics and the media may use census information to stay informed about issues and to identify trends in Canadian society. Some of the major users of census data include:

- federal government;
- provincial/territorial governments;
- municipal governments;
- libraries;
- educational institutions;
- researchers, academics;
- private industries;
- business associations;
- labour organizations;
- religious groups;
- ethno-cultural groups;
- private citizens;
- public interest groups.

9.2 Applications of Census Data

Census data are used for a vast array of purposes. The following are a few examples:

(a) Representation in Parliament

The boundaries and number of federal electoral districts in each province and territory are determined with the aid of census data.



(b) Provinces

Federal transfer payments of about \$24 billion made to provinces and territories are based on population counts from the census. It was calculated that, in the five years following the 1986 Census, these governments lost an average of \$600 each year for every person who was not counted.

(c) Municipalities

Some provincial/territorial governments use census data to tell them how much money they should allocate to municipalities. These local authorities often use the same data to assess the need for community programs and services. Local councils lose money for every person who is missed.



(d) Cities, towns and villages

Local governments use census information to make decisions in the community - where to locate parks, put bus routes, open day-care or after-school care programs.

(e) Business and industry

Businesses use census data to develop employment plans, select new retail or manufacturing sites and analyse markets for their products and services.

(f) Health care

Planners use census data to forecast health care needs and costs, select sites for hospitals and clinics and measure the need for medical research programs.

(g) Labour markets

The census measures the number, location and skills of Canadian workers. Information about their characteristics - age, sex, marital status, education, income, ethnic origin and disabilities - contribute to a profile of Canada's labour market. This information helps economists, union negotiators and manpower planners develop informed employment policies and programs.

(h) Special employment programs

Programs to help minorities and the disabled get better jobs depend on information from the census to provide data on the availability of designated or target groups.

(i) Social service agencies

Information from the census provides the framework necessary to develop programs such as day-care, subsidized housing and services for disabled persons.

(j) Women

The census measures the number of women participating in the workforce, as well as their occupation, income, education and marital status. This information is used to develop employment and training programs and provides researchers with data to analyse the expanding role of women in the economy.

(k) Education

School boards use population figures listed by age groups and ethnic origin to project school enrolments and determine the need for new schools. The data are also used to develop special programs such as minority group language instruction.

(l) Agriculture

The census of agriculture has been measuring food production, farm income and the area of land devoted to agriculture for over 300 years. In 1991, information was also collected on the use of computers and on soil conservation practices. This type of information keeps organizations like the Canadian Federation of Agriculture informed about trends in the agricultural sector. The information is also used by the government and private industry to plan and administer farm programs. Substantial cost savings (well over \$10 million) are achieved by conducting the census of agriculture concurrently with the census of population.

(m) Disability

In 1991, for the second time, the census asked people about disabilities that limit them in their work or lifestyle activities. This information is used by all levels of government to plan and evaluate support programs and services.

(n) Aboriginal peoples

Governments, agencies and native organizations need a clear picture of Canada's aboriginal peoples. Negotiations concerning self-government and land rights must be

Chapter I – How Census Data Are Used

based on accurate information. Data are also required on the social and economic conditions of aboriginal peoples.

(o) Law enforcement agencies

Many communities depend on census data to calculate the number of workers they will need to serve and protect neighbourhoods.

(p) News media

The census provides the accurate background material needed to report about economic activity, income, housing, education, language, immigration, ethnic origin and family composition at local and national levels. The news media also uses census information to market their services. Census data are used to define circulation areas, develop advertising, design market surveys, evaluate publicity campaigns, estimate reader reaction and plan sales campaigns.

9.3 How Census Data May Help Users

To give you a better idea of how census data could be used, the following are hypothetical examples of census data applications:

Example 1: Journalist

A business reporter is doing a comparison of unemployment trends from the 1950s to the 1990s for a special report. He/she needs to know what types of people (by sex, age group, marital status and education) are unemployed, employed and not in the labour force.

Census data, in this case, would provide the necessary time series for his/her report. The historical information relating to employment questions asked about the week before Census Day could be obtained for up to 1991.

Example 2: Political Researcher

A researcher for a member of the official opposition is seeking information on the geographic distribution of employed and unemployed professionals and unskilled labourers. The party will use this information to plan its campaign platforms and prepare speeches to be used in public appearances across the country.

This data user needs employment and unemployment estimates for small geographic areas for selected occupations. Because the terms "professional" and "unskilled" mean different things to different people, Statistics Canada's occupational classifications can be used to enable the data user to identify those occupations he or she wishes to include in the "professional" and "unskilled" categories. Census data on the number of persons employed or unemployed in the two derived occupational categories can then be obtained for small areas (federal electoral districts as well as provincial electoral districts).

Example 3: Market Researcher

A Toronto-based market research firm has been asked to find out where professionals aged 25 to 35 with above-average incomes are concentrated in Canada. The firm's client is preparing a direct mail advertising campaign for the sale of initialized natural leather briefcases.

An efficient direct mail advertising campaign requires the identification of very small areas, e.g., enumeration areas, within which significant numbers of the target group reside. The census is the only data source that permits the production of estimates for small socio-demographic groups within such areas. In addition, historical data are available for some enumeration areas. This information could then be used to determine if the identified areas were undergoing growth or decline in the target population.

Example 4: Retired Sales Manager

A recently retired gentleman has always wanted to own his own hardware business and to return to live in the Kitchener-Waterloo area. He has some money to invest in a store but would like to find the ideal location for it. He has narrowed his choice to three locations where he has found suitable space for a reasonable rent. Drawing on his retail experience, he knows that a hardware store attracts most of its trade from an area within three kilometres of the store.

The first step is to estimate total sales potential of the three areas, then the market share that the new business might capture. Using census data for enumeration areas and even census tracts (for urban areas that have this program), he can determine expenditures per family and the number of families in each of the three areas he has in mind. He can also obtain information on factors that might affect expenditure levels per family, such as income levels of families in the area, housing or age of household maintainer. With this information at his disposal, he can best determine the total market for each area and ultimately decide on a prime location.

9.4 Where Census Data Are Available

Census information can be obtained from 52 full depository libraries located across Canada (found in Appendix B). They receive Statistics Canada's full range of published products. Statistics Canada's information is also offered to an additional 1,300 selective depository libraries across the country. These libraries have the opportunity to select the publications that best suit the needs of their clients - at no cost. Provincial and territorial bureaus of statistics also provide census data. Information can be purchased from bookstores carrying government publications. As well, census information and publications can be studied, photocopied or purchased from the Advisory Services area of Statistics Canada's Regional Reference Centres. For more information on products and services that are available, please see Section 8 of this chapter.

Chapter II – Census of Agriculture

Section 1

Taking an Agriculture Census

1.1 Introduction

To get a complete picture of Canada, it is important that we know more about the way we live and the people involved in various sectors. Agriculture is one of those sectors and it plays an important role in the Canadian economy. Comprehensive information on topics such as crop areas, number of livestock, weeks of farm labour, number and value of farm machinery, farm expenses and receipts and land management practices is available from the census of agriculture.

The census of agriculture was conducted in conjunction with the census of population on June 4, 1991. Although there are many differences between the two censuses, several benefits are achieved by conducting them at the same time. This chapter describes what the census of agriculture is and how it is conducted.



1.2 A Brief History

Provisions were made under the British North America (BNA) Act of 1867 for a census to be taken every 10 years starting in 1871. However, western Canada was rapidly expanding at the turn of the century. To monitor this rapid growth, the census of agriculture was taken every five years in Manitoba, starting in 1896, and in Alberta and Saskatchewan, beginning in 1906. By 1956, rapid economic growth and development created the need for national agricultural information at more frequent intervals. To meet this need, the five-year census of agriculture was extended to the entire country.

During some of the early censuses, questions relating to population and agriculture were on the same questionnaire. This reflected the agrarian nature of Canada's population at the time. Today, the census of agriculture and census of population have separate questionnaires. In fact, the two censuses are so specialized that most of the development, testing, processing, data validation and preparation for data dissemination for the census of agriculture and the census of population are handled by different groups within Statistics Canada. However, the data collection activity for both censuses is conducted jointly, streamlining procedures and reducing costs. Another important benefit of jointly conducting the two censuses is that information from the two questionnaires can be combined by computer to create the agriculture-population linkage database. This unique database provides users with a wealth of information pertaining to the social and economic characteristics of the farm population.

1.3 Questionnaire Respondents

Anyone who operates an agricultural holding (farm, ranch or other agricultural holding) which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale is to complete the census of agriculture questionnaire.

Figure 12. Products from an Agricultural Holding Which Are Intended for Sale

| Crops | Livestock | Poultry | Animal products | Other products |
|-------------|-----------|----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Field crops | Cattle | Chickens | Milk | Greenhouse or |
| Tree fruits | Pigs | Turkeys | Cream | nursery products |
| Berries or | Sheep | Hens | Eggs | Sod |
| grapes | Horses | Other | Wool | Mushrooms |
| Vegetables | Other | poultry | Furs | Maple syrup |
| Seed | livestock | | | products |
| | | | | Honey |

Operators are the persons responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the operation of the agricultural holding. A census of agriculture questionnaire is filled out for all holdings, regardless of size. Even very small holdings must be enumerated because, as a group, they contribute significantly to the agricultural community and economy.

1.4 Timing of the Census of Agriculture

The census of agriculture questionnaire is dropped off at the same time as the census of population questionnaire. Farm operators all across Canada were "counting themselves in" as well as their livestock, crops, receipts and expenses on Tuesday, June 4, 1991. Information collected by the census of agriculture reflects the situation on Census Day, unless otherwise stated on the questionnaire. Thus, respondents have to keep in mind what their situation would be on the designated day, and consider factors such as the number of livestock and farm machinery present on their agricultural operations on June 4.

The census of agriculture is conducted on June 4 because remote areas are more accessible during this time of year. In addition, seeding and spring calving are usually finished, making the questionnaire easier to complete. Conducting the census of agriculture on the same day as the census of population results in savings of millions of dollars.

1.5 Types of Data Collected

The 1991 Census of Agriculture made use of a 12-page questionnaire containing 196 questions. The following is a list of the types of data collected:

- farm operator information
 - residence status
 - number of operators per farm
- number of days of off-farm work
- type of operating arrangements
- land descriptions
 - owned
 - rented
- area and type of field crops
- area, number and type of fruit trees
- area and type of berries and grapes
- area and type of vegetables
- area of nursery products and sod
- area of land uses
 - total cultivated area
 - summerfallow

Chapter 11 - Taking an Agriculture Census

- improved land for pasture
- unimproved land for pasture, grazing or hay
- all other land
- total land area



- area and type of forage seed
- area and type of greenhouse products and mushrooms
- number of bee colonies
- land management practices
 - use of fertilizers, manure, herbicides, insecticides or fungicides and irrigation
 - practices used to control soil erosion
 - forms of weed control used on summerfallow land
 - type of tillage practices used to prepare land for seeding
 - length of shelterbelts or windbreaks planted
- number of poultry
- chicken and turkey production
- dozens of eggs produced
- number of livestock

- market value of land and buildings
 - owned
 - rented
- number and market value of farm machinery
- use of a personal computer
- farm business operating expenses
- total gross farm receipts
- value of forest products
- number of maple taps
- weeks of paid labour
 - year round
 - seasonal or temporary

1.6 Agriculture-population Linkage

As stated earlier, an important benefit of conducting the census of agriculture with the census of population is that the two can be matched or linked by computer. Since all farm operators also complete a census of population questionnaire, a detailed socio-economic profile of the farm population can be obtained. The agriculture-population linkage provides information such as age, sex, marital status, level of schooling, major field of study, sources of income, etc., of the farm population.

A copy of the 1991 Census of Agriculture questionnaire can be found at the back of any of the 1991 Census of Agriculture data publications. To obtain more information on the data available from the census of agriculture, please contact your local Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre, the User Services Unit of the Census of Agriculture (toll free number 1-800-463-1991) or consult the 1991 Census of Agriculture Products and Services, Catalogue No. 92-303.

Section 2

The Census of Agriculture Cycle

2.1 Introduction

The censuses of agriculture and population are conducted every five years. The two censuses comprise many similar activities; however, the majority are conducted separately. Even before one census cycle is finished, the planning for the next census begins. Figure 13 show the census of agriculture cycle and the relationship between the two censuses.

Figure 13. Census of Agriculture Cycle and Relationship With Census of Population

| Census of Agriculture | Census of Population |
|---|---|
| User consultation (content) | User consultation (content) |
| Questionnaire development, testing and approval | Questionnaire development, testing and approval |
| User consultation (products) | User consultation (products) |
| Public communication | Public communication |
| Data collection Regional Reference Centre | |
| Head office processing | Head office processing |
| Edit and imputation | Edit and imputation |
| Data validation/quality | Data quality measurement |
| Products | Products |
| Marketing | Marketing |

2.2 User Consultations

User input played an important role in the planning of the 1991 Census of Agriculture. A series of workshops were conducted in the spring and summer of 1988 at which users provided recommendations for the types of questions they would like to see on the 1991 Census questionnaire. The identification of their data requirements resulted in developing the content of the census questionnaire.

Data users were also consulted in the winter of 1990-91 so that they might provide their evaluation of the 1986 Census products and make recommendations for the 1991 products. Their valuable comments and suggestions helped plan the 1991 Census of Agriculture product line.

2.3 Questionnaire Content and Development

As noted above, public user workshops were held across Canada to determine the data requirements from the 1991 Census of Agriculture. Certain basic or core questions appear on every census and are deemed essential by Statistics Canada and by other major users of the census of agriculture data. Examples of these include name of operator, land description, livestock number and crop area questions. Optional modules, on the other hand, respond to current trends or areas of interest in agriculture. For example, questions on the use of soil conservation practices are new for 1991 and, for the first time, allow for more than one farm operator to be reported per agricultural operation. The latter was added in large part to better recognize the role farm women play in Canadian agriculture.

Questions were tested with respondents for their clarity and answerability and the wording or presentation of questions were altered or deleted as a result. The final content of the census of agriculture questionnaire was made by keeping budgets, respondent burden, content testing results and user priorities in mind. The 1991 Census questionnaire was approved by Cabinet in the summer of 1990.

2.4 Census Public Communications Program

The Census Public Communications Program, implemented prior to the drop-off of the questionnaires, was responsible for promoting both the census of agriculture and the census of population. The program made people aware of the census and its importance and informed them of how they can make use of the data collected. To promote the census of agriculture to the farm operators, a variety of separate promotional materials were developed and distributed to various producer groups, the agricultural press and media. These materials were distributed at various agricultural fairs and displayed in businesses in rural areas. In addition, a series of advertisements was presented in the few weeks leading to June 4. It consisted of advertisements in the major agricultural trade magazines and newspapers as well as on the radio.

2.5 Data Collection

As previously noted, the data collection phase of the census of agriculture is conducted jointly with that of the census of population. The census representatives (CRs) cover all of the territory in their enumeration area (EA), dropping off a census of population form at each household. In instances where it is obvious that an agricultural operation exists, a census of agriculture questionnaire is also dropped off.

During the drop-off stage, CRs were instructed to ask all respondents: "Does anyone in this household operate a farm, ranch, or other agricultural holding?" This question helped identify who should complete a census of agriculture questionnaire. The question proved especially useful in cases where a farm operator lived away from the actual farm operation. For the first time in 1991, the same question appeared on the census of population questionnaire to identify other farm operators who may not have been contacted in person during the time of drop-off.

In addition, 1991 marked the first time that all census of agriculture respondents, except those living in remote and northern areas, were asked to mail back their completed questionnaires in the pre-addressed postage-paid envelopes provided for that purpose. In remote or northern areas of the country, CRs visited the agricultural holdings and completed the form by interviewing the farm operator.

Another new feature for the collection of the 1991 agriculture data was the implementation of the Agriculture Telephone Referral Service (ATRS), a toll-free telephone service where respondents called to obtain assistance in completing the questionnaire.

Once the questionnaires were mailed back, the census representatives initially reviewed them to ensure that they were completed properly and that all agricultural holdings in the EA were accounted for. In predominantly urban areas, special agriculture CRs were trained to conduct the initial edits and the telephone follow-up if necessary to obtain any missing information. The questionnaires were then sent to the Regional Processing Centres for the data processing stage.

2.6 Data Processing

This step involves the processing of the census of agriculture questionnaires. At the Regional Processing Centres, each questionnaire was matched and coded to the corresponding census of population questionnaire and shipped to Ottawa for head office processing. Here, a separate group working for the census of agriculture carried out the document preparation. At this stage, each questionnaire was groomed to ensure it was legible for data entry. Finally, data capture involved converting all responses on each of the census questionnaires into a machine-readable form. Lists of duplicate farm names, operator names and identification numbers were generated. Suspect duplicate questionnaires were verified and either removed, combined into one questionnaire or left as two or more separate questionnaires.

During this stage, data validators contacted farm operators to obtain the missing information or to verify inconsistent responses. Control procedures were established for each of the data processing phases to ensure that the data are accurate.



2.7 Edit and Imputation

This step involves numerous edits to identify and resolve problems related to keying errors, missing data, geographic identification of farm operators' residences and headquarters and converts the responses to one unit of measure. It is, for the most part, an automated process and focuses on individual questionnaires.

Where follow-up with the respondents is unsuccessful in obtaining missing information or resolving data inconsistencies, an automated imputation procedure is used. The system searches for another farm with similar characteristics and within the same geographic area as the questionnaire with the problem. Once a suitable match is made, the system duplicates the donor's responses in the recipient questionnaire.

2.8 Data Validation/Quality

Subject-matter specialists within the Agriculture Division of Statistics Canada are responsible for the verification of the data collected by the census of agriculture. Census data are compared with previous census results, other survey data and administrative data sources, and corrected where necessary. The focus at this step is on validating the results at the provincial and subprovincial level, not at that of individual records.

Similar data quality issues for the census of population exist for the census of agriculture. More details on the errors encountered during the census can be found in Chapter I, Section 7.

2.9 Census of Agriculture Marketing

This is the last stage in the census cycle. Now that all the data have been collected, processed and produced, users and respondents must be made aware of what is available. The marketing strategy developed by the census of agriculture increases the awareness of these products and services. The promotion is done in large part by the User Services Unit of the Census of Agriculture and by the Regional Reference Centres. The Communications Division of Statistics Canada will continue to provide technical support for producing some of the marketing materials.

Like the Census Public Communications Program, marketing material is offered to farm organizations and producer groups. They are kept informed of data releases and shown how the data can be and are used. Wide public awareness of the 1991 Census of Agriculture products and services will be brought about by attending agricultural fairs and providing material to the farm press and media.



Section 3

Census of Agriculture Products and Services

3.1 Census of Agriculture Data at Work

The census of agriculture provides the cornerstone for the Canadian agriculture statistics program. Governments use census of agriculture data in developing, operating and evaluating agricultural policies and programs. Statistics Canada uses the data as benchmarks for making estimates of crops, livestock and farm finances between census years.

Users in the private sector find the census of agriculture data a useful management tool. Agriculture service suppliers assess market potential, and make production and investment decisions based on it; farm boards and organizations use census of agriculture data as a foundation for their discussions with governments and trade organizations. Academics base much of their analysis of the agricultural economy on data from the census of agriculture.

3.2 Data Products

Prior to the release, all tabulated data are subject to confidentiality restrictions to prevent the disclosure of information concerning any particular farming operation. Product formats and content are determined in consultation with data users. Data released from the census of agriculture fall in two categories:

3.2.1 Pre-planned and electronic products

There are three types of 1991 Census of Agriculture products:

- reference products;
- data products;
- analytical products.

The reference publication **1991 Census of Agriculture Products and Services**, Catalogue No. 92-303, helps users identify which product or service best fulfills their data requirements. It provides complete details on the full line of census of agriculture products and services, including pricing and ordering information. This publication also serves as a guide to better understand census concepts and variables.

The 1991 Census of Agriculture data are available in 24 data products. A first set of 11 print products (the Part 1 Agricultural Profiles), released in July 1992, consists of 11 products (one for Canada and 10 for the provinces) presenting basic counts and totals for all 1991 Census of Agriculture variables. The Part 2 Agricultural Profiles, to be released in December 1992, consist also of 11 print products (one for Canada and 10 for the provinces) presenting

demographic information on farm operators, cross-classified tables and selected historic and small area data.

The remaining two data publications are new for 1991. **Census Overview of Canadian Agriculture: 1971-1991** (Catalogue No. 93-348, released on June 4, 1992) compares data from the 1971 through to the 1991 Censuses of Agriculture. **Profile of the Canadian Farm Population** (Catalogue No. 93-349, available in October 1993) will present a profile of farm operators and their families using socio-economic data from the censuses of agriculture and population.

Three analytical publications will be released discussing the 1991 Census of Agriculture results. **Trends and Highlights of Canadian Agriculture and Its People** (Catalogue No. 10-545 E, available in October 1992) is a new publication that will discuss, through the extensive use of graphs and tables, the emerging trends in the agricultural sector and the people involved in Canadian agriculture. The new publication, **The Face of Canadian Agriculture** (Catalogue No. 96-302 E, available in March 1994) will feature a collection of articles supplemented by graphs, tables and charts. It will provide interesting analysis on the human side of agriculture and rural life, focusing on farm women, farm families, farm labour, income, and farm and rural population characteristics. Users will get a snapshot of Canadian agriculture in **Canadian Agriculture at a Glance** (Catalogue No. 96-301, available in April 1994) without having to sift through rows and columns of data. This publication will present data in an exciting visual format using colourful maps and graphs.

Standard electronic products are available for all data presented in the Part 1 Agricultural Profiles and for the unpublished small area tables. These tables extend the data available at the census consolidated subdivision (CCS) level found in the data publications. They present basic counts and totals for all 1991 variables at the province, census division (CD) and census consolidated subdivision (CCS) levels. For definitions of these geographic terms, please refer to Chapter 1, Section 6, Census Geography.

3.2.2 Custom products

Custom products allow user-specified data and geography to be tailor-made to meet specific data applications. Data not available in the publications or in the unpublished small area tables can be requested in a number of formats including hardcopy, diskettes and thematic maps.

For more information on the products available from the census of agriculture, please refer to the **1991 Census of Agriculture Products and Services**, Catalogue No. 92-303.

Chapter III – Quiz

1. The first census after Confederation was held in 1871. Which four original Canadian provinces were enumerated?
 - (a) Nova Scotia, Quebec, Ontario and Manitoba
 - (b) New Brunswick, Quebec, Manitoba and Newfoundland
 - (c) Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and Ontario
 - (d) None of the above
2. The total population recorded by Canada's first census in 1666 was:
 - (a) 10,000
 - (b) 9,850
 - (c) 3,215
3. The 1991 Census short form contained:
 - (a) 7 questions
 - (b) 9 questions
 - (c) 10 questions
4. The population of Canada according to the 1991 Census was:
 - (a) 27,296,859
 - (b) 25,309,331
 - (c) 32,179,103
 - (d) 22,592,677
5. The long form was distributed to what portion of the population?
 - (a) one-fifth
 - (b) one-fourth
 - (c) one-third
6. In 1991, several questions were added to the census. How many questions appeared for the first time and how many were reinstated?
 - (a) 5 new; 7 reinstated
 - (b) 9 new; 7 reinstated
 - (c) 7 new; 5 reinstated

Chapter III - Quiz

7. True or False:

In Canada's history of census-taking, prior to 1991 only permanent residents were ever included in the census (1941 being the only exception).

8. True or False:

The definition of a household is based on the people who are living in it.

9. The 1991 Census had how many EAs?

- (a) 15,385
- (b) 21,832
- (c) 45,995

10. The mid-decade census became mandatory in:

- (a) 1912
- (b) 1956
- (c) 1946

11. The results of the weighted sample differ somewhat from the true representation of Canada's population. This difference is known as what kind of error?

- (a) Non-response error
- (b) Processing error
- (c) Sampling error
- (d) Coverage error

12. Which of the following checks are used for estimating gross undercoverage?

- (a) Reverse Record Check
- (b) Temporary Residents Study check
- (c) Cross-tabulation check
- (d) None of the above

13. In an effort to develop new products and services that are cost-effective, in demand by census data users, and reflect Canada's economic realities, Statistics Canada has launched which new products for 1991?

- (a) Expansion of data diskettes and CD-ROM

- (b) Expanded workshops and seminars
 - (c) The Electronic Shelf
 - (d) Electronic reference products
 - (e) All of the above
14. In what year did the census of agriculture extend its coverage to include a nation-wide census?
- (a) 1935
 - (b) 1941
 - (c) 1956
15. What province/territory experienced the greatest population change (%) between 1986 and 1991?
16. What is the difference between the "de facto" and the "de jure" methods of census-taking?
17. When and by whom was the first census of Canada taken?
18. What were the two collection methods used for the 1991 Census?
19. Give a few examples of the types of dwellings (structures) that a census representative must record on the questionnaires he/she distributes.
20. What is the difference between a direct and a derived variable?
21. What is the definition of a non-permanent resident?
22. Why are there two different counts of the aboriginal population in Canada?
23. What variable was coded on a cost-recovery basis for the 1991 Census? For which geographic area(s) is this information available?
24. What is the difference between a census family and an economic family?
25. What are the two main types of dwellings?
26. What is the smallest geographical unit underlying all other standard geographic areas?
27. List five sources for the errors that can occur when collecting data.
28. What are the three main categories of 1991 Census products?

Chapter III - Quiz

29. Why is the census of agriculture conducted at the same time as the census of population?

Answers:

- | | | |
|-----|--------|-----------------------------|
| 1. | (c) | Chapter I, Section 1.2 |
| 2. | (c) | Chapter I, Section 1.1 |
| 3. | (b) | Chapter I, Section 4.1 |
| 4. | (a) | Chapter I, Section 2.1 |
| 5. | (a) | Chapter I, Section 4.1 |
| 6. | (c) | Chapter I, Section 4.2 |
| 7. | (true) | Chapter I, Subsection 5.3.1 |
| 8. | (true) | Chapter I, Section 5.11 |
| 9. | (c) | Chapter I, Section 6.3 |
| 10. | (b) | Chapter I, Section 1.2 |
| 11. | (c) | Chapter I, Subsection 7.3.5 |
| 12. | (a) | Chapter I, Subsection 7.4.1 |
| 13. | (e) | Chapter I, Section 8.1 |
| 14. | (c) | Chapter II, Section 1.2 |
15. Yukon, 18.3%.
16. The "de facto" method "freezes" people where they happen to be on Census Day - it produces a snapshot of the population. The "de jure" method counts people at their usual (or "official") residences, regardless of where they are on Census Day.
17. In 1666, Jean Talon masterminded the first census on what became Canadian soil.
18. Two collection methods were used for the 1991 Census: self-enumeration and canvasser enumeration.
19. Single-detached house; apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys; semi-detached house; other single attached house; row house; mobile home; apartment or flat in a detached duplex; other movable dwelling; apartment in a building that has five or more storeys.
20. Some census variables closely resemble the information as it was gathered on the questionnaire, while others are very different. For example, sex has two answer categories, male and female: the categories on the questionnaire correspond exactly to those on the database. Sex is therefore called a **direct** variable.

Derived variables have undergone transformations. For example, "date of birth" was collected on the questionnaire but age is the database variable.

21. A non-permanent resident is a person who holds a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit or who is a refugee claimant.
22. There are currently two working definitions of the aboriginal population: one for the 1991 Census of Population and the other, for the postcensal Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS). As these two definitions are different from each other, so are the population counts in the census and in the APS.
23. The place of work variable was coded on a cost-recovery basis. Only Ontario and the Quebec portion of the Ottawa-Hull census metropolitan area were coded.
24. A group of several people living in the same dwelling must meet the following conditions to be considered a census family: they are husband and wife or common-law partners, with or without never-married sons or daughters at home, or a lone parent and at least one son or daughter who has never been married. The census family includes all blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters who live in the dwelling and have never married. It is possible for two census families to be sharing a dwelling; the families may or may not be related to each other.

An economic family, on the other hand, includes all persons related by blood, marriage or adoption living in the same dwelling. For example, a brother and a sister living together, or a mother and her separated daughter, would constitute an economic family, but not a census family.
25. Collective and private
26. An enumeration area
27. Coverage errors, non-response errors, response errors, processing errors and sampling errors
28. Reference, analytical and data products
29. An important benefit of conducting the census of agriculture with the census of population is that the two can be matched or linked by computer. Since all farm operators also complete a census of population questionnaire, a detailed socio-economic profile of the farm population can be obtained.

Appendices

Appendix A. Legislation Requiring Census Data

Many pieces of legislation require census data; among these are the constitution, federal statutes and provincial statutes. Some of the constitutional requirements include:

- The Constitution Act, 1867 (formerly the British North America Act), Part II.8;
- The Constitution Act, 1974 (formerly the Representation Act);
- Canada Act, 1982, section 38;
- The Manitoba Act, 1870, sections 3, 4, 25;
- The British Columbia Terms of Union, 1871, Schedule, Part 3;
- The Prince Edward Island Terms of Union, 1873, Schedule;
- The Alberta Act, 1905, sections 6, 18;
- The Saskatchewan Act, 1905, sections 4, 6, 18, 20;
- The Constitution Act, 1907, section 1 (3,8), Schedule;
- The Constitution Act, 1930, Schedule;
- The Newfoundland Act (1949), Schedule.

Numerous federal statutes refer implicitly or explicitly to or require census data in the formulation of their provisions. As of 1991, these include the following from the Statutes of Canada:

- Statistics Act, 1970-71-72, Chapter S-19, sections 3, 7, 8, 15, 19, 20, 21 ;
- Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act, 1976-77, Chapter F-8, sections 2 (3), 40 (1) ;
- Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act, Chapter E-3, sections 2, 3 (1), 13 (1,2), 15, Related Provisions;
- Canada Council Act, Chapter C-2, section 15 (2);
- Canada Pension Plan Act, Chapter C-8, sections 87, 114 (5);
- Provincial Subsidies Act, Chapter P26, sections 4, 7;
- Railway Relocation and Crossing Act, 1974, Chapter R-4, section 2 (1);
- Industrial and Regional Development Act, 1980-81-82-83, Chapter I-8, section 2;
- Old Age Security Act, Chapter O-9, section 6;
- War Veterans Allowance Act, Chapter W-3, section 30;
- Municipal Grants Act, 1980-81-82-83, Chapter M-13, section 2 (3b);
- Canada-United States Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, 1988, Chapter C-10.6, Schedule, Part A, Part 2, Trade in Goods.

Appendix A - Legislation

Finally, many provincial statutes implicitly or explicitly refer to census data. The following is a partial list:

Newfoundland (The Revised Statutes of Newfoundland, 1970, updated as of 1987)

- Local Road Boards Act, 1970, Chapter 219, section 19 (2)
- Schools Act, 1970, Chapter 346, section 90
- The Electoral Boundaries Delimitation Act, 1973, Statutes of Newfoundland, 1973, No. 44, section 14 (2)

New Brunswick (The Revised Statutes of New Brunswick, 1973, updated as of 1991)

- Municipal Assistance Act, Chapter M-19, section 7 (1, 3, 4)

Quebec (The Revised Statutes of Quebec, 1986)

- An Act Respecting Elections in Certain Municipalities, Chapter E-2.1, division I
- An Act Respecting Electoral Representation, Chapter R-24.1, section 3
- An Act Respecting Public Elementary and Secondary Education, Chapter E-8.1, section 118
- Cities and Towns Act, Chapter C-19, section 7
- Municipal Code of Quebec, Chapter 27.1, section 94

Ontario (The Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1980, updated as of 1987)

- Assessment Act, Chapter 31, section 14
- Education Act, Chapter 129, section 26
- Election Act, Chapter 133, section 112
- Election Act, Statutes of Ontario, 1984, Chapter 54, section 69 (2)
- Juries Act, Chapter 226, section 6(2)
- Municipal Act, Chapter 302, sections 1, 32, 207
- Police Act, Chapter 381, sections 2, 8 (1)
- Regional Municipality of Durham Act, Chapter 434, section 75
- Regional Municipality of Haldimand-Norfolk Act, Chapter 435, section 70
- Regional Municipality of Halton Act, Chapter 436, section 81
- Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth Act, Chapter 437, section 92
- Regional Municipality of Niagara Act, Chapter 438, section 118
- Regional Municipality of Peel Act, Chapter 440, section 76
- Regional Municipality of Sudbury Act, Chapter 441, section 40
- Regional Municipality of Waterloo Act, Chapter 442, section 111
- Regional Municipality of York Act, Chapter 443, section 113

Manitoba (The Revised Statutes of Manitoba, 1970, updated as of 1989-90)

- An Act to Provide for the Division of the Province into Electoral Divisions, Chapter E-40, section 9
- An Act to Provide for the Improvement of the Health of the Citizens of the Province, Chapter H-30, section 90a
- An Act to Provide for the Control, Purchase and Sale of Liquor, Chapter L-160, section 2(43)
- An Act Respecting the Transfer of the Natural Resources of Manitoba, Chapter N-30, section 20
- An Act to Provide for the Making of Certain Grants to Municipalities and on Behalf of Persons in Unorganized Territory, Chapter U-10, sections 2a, 4, 5
- An Act Respecting the Establishment of Water Districts for the Purpose of Supplying Water to Certain Areas of the Province, Chapter W-100, section 21 (2)
- The Municipal Act, Chapter M-225, sections 2, 41, 96
- The Public Schools Act, Chapter P-250, sections 241, 242
- An Act Respecting Veterinary Services in Rural Areas in Manitoba, Chapter V-50, section 8

Saskatchewan (The Revised Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1978, updated as of 1989-90)

- The Community Capital Fund Program Act, Chapter C-18, section 8 (1, 2)
- The Community Capital Fund Program Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1979, Chapter C-18.1, section 2
- The Community Health Unit Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1979, Chapter C-19.1, section 3 (1)
- The Constituency Boundaries Commission Act, Chapter C-28, section 12
- The Fire Departments Platoon Act, Chapter F-14, section 3
- The Liquor Licensing Act, Chapter L-21, section 62
- The Municipal Assessment Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1979, Chapter M-23.1, section 3 (5)
- The Northern Municipality Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1983, Chapter N-5.1, section 11
- The Planning and Development Act, Chapter P-13, section 82 (1)
- The Public Health Act, Chapter P-37, section 44 (1b)
- The Saskatchewan Assessment Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1980-81, Chapter S-6.1, section 8 (3)
- The Tuberculosis Sanatoria and Hospitals Act, Chapter T-24, section 25 (2b)
- The Urban Municipality Act, Chapter U-10, section 16(2)

Appendix A - Legislation

Alberta (The Revised Statutes of Alberta, 1980, updated as of 1990)

- County Act, Chapter C-27, sections 5 (4a,b), 22, 24
- Municipal and School Administration Act, Chapter M-29, section 18 (3b)
- Municipal Government Act, Chapter M-26, sections 124, 125, 146, 324
- Statistics Bureau Act, Chapter S-22, sections 5, 7 (1)
- Property Tax Reduction Act, Chapter P-19, section 27 (3a)

British Columbia (The Revised Statutes of British Columbia, 1979, updated as of 1990)

- Hospital District Act, Chapter 178, section 9 (3)
- Municipal Act, Chapter 290, sections 1, 21, 775, 813

Appendix B. Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries

1. Regional Reference Centres

Statistics Canada's Regional Reference Centres provide a full range of census products and services. Each reference centre is equipped with a library and a sales counter where users can consult or purchase publications, microcomputer diskettes, microfiche, maps and more.

The staff of the Regional Reference Centres provide consultative and research services in addition to providing after-sales service and support, including seminars and workshops on the use of Statistics Canada information.

Each centre has facilities to retrieve information from Statistics Canada's computerized data retrieval systems CANSIM and TELICHART. A telephone inquiry service is also available with toll-free numbers for regional users outside local calling areas. Call, write, fax or visit the nearest Regional Reference Centre for more information.

Newfoundland and Labrador

Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
3rd Floor
Viking Building
Crosbie Road
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1B 3P2
Local calls: 709-772-4073
Toll free: 1-800-563-4255
Fax: 1-709-772-6433

Quebec

Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
200 René-Lévesque Blvd. West
Guy-Favreau Complex
4th floor, East Tower
Montréal, Quebec
H2Z 1X4
Local calls: 514-283-5725
Toll free: 1-800-361-2831
Fax: 1-514-283-9350

Ontario

Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
10th Floor
Arthur Meighen Building
25 St. Clair Avenue East
Toronto, Ontario
M4T 1M4
Local calls: 416-973-6586
Toll free: 1-800-263-1136
Fax: 1-416-973-7475

Maritime Provinces

Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
North American Life Centre
3rd Floor
1770 Market Street
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3J 3M3
Local calls: 902-426-5331
Toll free: 1-800-565-7192
Fax: 1-902-426-9538

National Capital Region

Statistics Canada
Statistical Reference Centre
Lobby
R.H. Coats Building
Tunney's Pasture
Holland Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0T6
Local calls: 613-951-8116
If outside the local calling area,
dial the toll-free number for
your province.
Fax: 1-613-951-0581

Manitoba

Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
Suite 300
MacDonald Building
344 Edmonton Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3B 3L9
Local calls: 204-983-4020
Toll free: 1-800-542-3404
Fax: 1-204-983-7543

Appendix B - Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries

Saskatchewan
Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
9th Floor
Avord Tower
2002 Victoria Avenue
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4P 0R7
Local calls: 306-780-5405
Toll free: 1-800-667-7164
Fax: 1-306-780-5403

Alberta and Northwest Territories
Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
8th Floor
Park Square
10001 Bellamy Hill
Edmonton, Alberta
T5J 3B6
Local calls: 403-495-3027
Toll free: 1-800-282-3907
N.W.T.: Call collect
1-403-495-3028
Fax: 1-403-495-3026

Southern Alberta
Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
Room 401
First Street Plaza
138-4th Avenue South East
Calgary, Alberta
T2G 4Z6
Local calls: 403-292-6717
Toll free: 1-800-472-9708
Fax: 1-403-292-4958

British Columbia and Yukon
Statistics Canada
Advisory Services
Suite 440F
3rd Floor
Federal Building
Sinclair Centre
757 West Hastings St.
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6C 3C9
Local calls: 604-666-3691
Toll free: 1-800-663-1551
(except Atlin, B.C.)
Yukon and Atlin, B.C.
Zenith 08913
Fax: 1-604-666-4863

Telecommunications Device for the Hearing Impaired 1-800-363-7629



2. Depository Libraries

The Statistics Canada Library in Ottawa maintains complete current and historical records of all Statistics Canada publications, both catalogued and non-catalogued. The library staff is available to help users find the required information.

Statistics Canada Library
R.H. Coats Building, 2nd Floor
Tunney's Pasture
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0T6
Local calls: 613-951-8219/20
Fax: 1-613-951-0939

The following is a list of full depository libraries that receive all Statistics Canada publications and all other federal government publications.

| Canada | New Brunswick | Services documentaires multimédia |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Newfoundland | Fredericton | Montréal, Quebec H2C 1T1 |
| St. John's | Legislative Library | Concordia University Library |
| Memorial University of Newfoundland | Fredericton, New Brunswick E3B 5H1 | Montréal, Quebec H3G 1M8 |
| Queen Elizabeth II Library | University of New Brunswick | McGill University |
| St. John's, Newfoundland | Harriet Irving Library | McLennan Library |
| A1B 3Y1 | Fredericton, New Brunswick E3B 5H5 | Montréal, Quebec H3A 1Y1 |
| Prince Edward Island | Moncton | Université de Montréal |
| Charlottetown | Université de Moncton | Bibliothèque des sciences humaines et sociales |
| Government Services Library | Bibliothèque Champlain | Montréal, Quebec H3C 3T2 |
| Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island | Moncton, New Brunswick E1A 3E9 | Université du Québec à Montréal |
| C1A 3T2 | Sackville | Bibliothèque |
| Nova Scotia | Mount Allison University | Montréal, Quebec H2L 4S6 |
| Halifax | Ralph Pickard Bell Library | Québec |
| Dalhousie University | Sackville, New Brunswick E0A 3C0 | National Assembly Library |
| Killam Memorial Library | Quebec | Québec, Quebec G1A 1A5 |
| Halifax, Nova Scotia | Montréal | |
| B3H 4H8 | Municipal Library of Montréal | |
| Wolfville | Montréal, Quebec H2L 1L9 | |
| Acadia University | | |
| Vaughan Memorial Library | | |
| Wolfville, Nova Scotia | | |
| B0P 1X0 | | |

Appendix B - Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries

Sherbrooke

Université de Sherbrooke
Bibliothèque générale
Cité universitaire
Sherbrooke, Quebec
J1K 2R1

Sainte-Foy

Université Laval
Bibliothèque générale
Sainte-Foy, Quebec
G1K 7P4

Ontario

Downsview

York University
Scott Library
Downsview, Ontario
M3J 2R6

Guelph

University of Guelph
Library
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Hamilton

Hamilton Public Library
Hamilton, Ontario
L8R 3K1

McMaster University
Mills Memorial Library
Hamilton, Ontario
L8S 4L6

Kingston

Queen's University at Kingston
Douglas Library
Kingston, Ontario
K7L 3N6

London

The University of Western
Ontario
D.B. Weldon Library
London, Ontario
N6A 3K7

Ottawa

Library of Parliament
Canadian Government
Information Section
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0A9

National Library of Canada
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0N4

University of Ottawa
Morisset Library
Ottawa, Ontario
K1N 9A5

Sudbury

Laurentian University of
Sudbury Library
Sudbury, Ontario
P3C 2C6

Thunder Bay

Lakehead University
Chancellor Paterson Library
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Thunder Bay Public Library
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7E 1C2

Toronto

Legislative Library
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A5

Metropolitan Toronto
Reference Library
Toronto, Ontario
M4W 2G8

University of Toronto
Robarts Library
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A5

Waterloo

University of Waterloo
Dana Porter Arts Library
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3G1

Windsor

Windsor Public Library
Windsor, Ontario
N9A 4M9

Manitoba

Winnipeg

Legislative Library
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 0V8

The University of Manitoba
Elizabeth Dafoe Library
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3T 2N2

Saskatchewan

Regina

Legislative Library
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4S 0B3

Saskatoon

University of Saskatchewan
The Main Library
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
S7N 0W0

Alberta

Calgary

The University of Calgary
MacKimmie Library
Calgary, Alberta
T2N 1N4

Appendix B - Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries

Edmonton

Edmonton Public Library
Edmonton, Alberta
T5J 2V4

Legislative Library
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2B6

The University of Alberta
Library
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2J8

British Columbia

Burnaby

Simon Fraser University
Library
Burnaby, British Columbia
V5A 1S6

Vancouver

The University of British
Columbia
Library
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6T 1Y3

Vancouver Public Library
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6Z 1X5

Victoria

Legislative Library
Victoria, British Columbia
V8V 1X4

University of Victoria
McPherson Library
Victoria, British Columbia
V8W 3H5

Northwest Territories

Yellowknife

Northwest Territories
Government Library
Yellowknife, Northwest
Territories
X0E 1H0

Other Countries

**Federal Republic of
Germany**

Preussischer Kulturbesitz
Staatsbibliothek
Abt. Amtsdrukchriften U.
Tausch
Postfach 1407
1000 Berlin 30
Germany

United Kingdom

The British Library
London, WC1B 3DG
England, United Kingdom

Japan

National Diet Library
Tokyo, Japan

United States of America

Library of Congress
Washington, D.C. 20540
United States of America

Appendix C. Glossary of Terms

The following is a list of terms used in this handbook. Please note that the descriptions given for some of the terms are general. Complete definitions of some of these terms are provided in the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D).

Agricultural region: Subprovincial geographic area used by the census of agriculture in the dissemination of agricultural statistics.

Block-face: A small recognizable geographical unit to which census data can be associated. It refers to one side of a city street, normally between consecutive intersections with streets or other physical features (such as creeks or railways).

(CA) Census agglomeration: Large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area.

(CCS) Census consolidated subdivision: Grouping of small census subdivisions within a containing census subdivision (see CSD), created for convenience and ease of geographic referencing.

(CD) Census division: Refers to the general term applying to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions).

Centroid: This term has been replaced by "representative point", which refers to a geographic co-ordinate that is a representative central location for a geographic area.

(CMA) Census metropolitan area: A very large urban area with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area.

(CSD) Census subdivision: Refers to the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories.

(CT) Census tract: A permanent, small urban neighbourhood-like or rural community-like area established in large urban-centred regions with the help of local specialists interested in urban and social science research.

"De facto": A "de facto" census counts people where they are on Census Day and does not take into consideration their usual place of residence.

Appendix C - Glossary of Terms

"De jure": A "de jure" census enumerates people at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they are on Census Day.

Derived variable: Where the variable has undergone some transformations. For example, "date of birth" was collected on the questionnaire but age is the database variable.

Direct variable: Variable in which the categories on the questionnaire correspond exactly to those on the database.

Dwelling: Refers to a set of living quarters in which a person or group of persons resides or could reside.

(EA) Enumeration area: Geographic area canvassed by one census representative.

(FED) Federal electoral district: Any place or territorial area entitled to return a member to serve in the House of Commons.

Form 2A: Short questionnaire containing nine questions given to four fifths of all private households.

Form 2B: Long questionnaire containing 53 questions given to one fifth of all private households.

(FSA) Forward sortation area: A set of well-defined and stable areas represented by the first three characters of a postal code.

Non-permanent residents: Any person in Canada on a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit or as a refugee claimant.

(PCA) Primary census agglomeration: An important subregion within a consolidated CMA or CA.

(PCMA) Primary census metropolitan area: An important subregion within a consolidated CMA or CA.

(PCT) Provincial census tract: A permanent, small, urban and/or rural neighbourhood-like area outside those CMAs and CAs having a census tract (CT) program.

Representative point: This term replaces the concept of "centroid", which refers to a geographic co-ordinate that is a representative central location for a geographic area.

Soup kitchen enumeration: Some homeless people not counted by the traditional enumeration techniques visit soup kitchens to obtain a meal. For the first time, on an experimental basis, census takers collected data from clients of soup kitchens on Census Day.

(SPR) Subprovincial region: Refers to a subprovincial geographical unit smaller than a province (with the exception of P.E.I. and the territories) made up of groupings of complete census divisions.

(UP) Unincorporated place: A cluster of dwellings lacking legal limits or local government.

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

Appendix D. Canada's Population, 1991 Census of Population

Population, Canada, Provinces and Territories, 1986 and 1991

| Province/Territory | 1986 Population | 1991 Population | Absolute Change | % Change | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | 1981-86 | 1986-91 |
| Canada | 25,309,331 | 27,296,859 | 1,987,528 | 4.0 | 7.9 |
| Newfoundland | 568,349 | 568,474 | 125 | 0.1 | -- |
| Prince Edward Island | 126,646 | 129,765 | 3,119 | 3.4 | 2.5 |
| Nova Scotia | 873,176 | 899,942 | 26,766 | 3.0 | 3.1 |
| New Brunswick | 709,442 | 723,900 | 14,458 | 1.9 | 2.0 |
| Quebec | 6,532,461 | 6,895,963 | 363,502 | 1.5 | 5.6 |
| Ontario | 9,101,694 | 10,084,885 | 983,191 | 5.5 | 10.8 |
| Manitoba | 1,063,016 | 1,091,942 | 28,926 | 3.6 | 2.7 |
| Saskatchewan | 1,009,613 | 988,928 | -20,685 | 4.3 | -2.0 |
| Alberta | 2,365,825 | 2,545,553 | 179,728 | 5.7 | 7.6 |
| British Columbia | 2,883,367 | 3,282,061 | 398,694 | 5.1 | 13.8 |
| Yukon Territory | 23,504 | 27,797 | 4,293 | 1.5 | 18.3 |
| Northwest Territories | 52,238 | 57,649 | 5,411 | 14.2 | 10.4 |

-- Amount too small to be expressed.

Population Growth in Canada, 1951-1991

| Year | Total Population | Population Increase | Population Growth Rate |
|------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1951 | 14,009,429 | ... | ... |
| 1956 | 16,080,791 | 2,071,362 | 14.8 |
| 1961 | 18,238,247 | 2,157,456 | 13.4 |
| 1966 | 20,014,880 | 1,776,633 | 9.7 |
| 1971 | 21,568,311 | 1,553,431 | 7.8 |
| 1976 | 22,992,604 | 1,424,293 | 6.6 |
| 1981 | 24,343,181 | 1,350,577 | 5.9 |
| 1986 | 25,309,331 * | 966,150 | 4.0 |
| 1991 | 27,296,859 * | 1,987,528 | 7.9 |

* Excludes data from incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and settlements.

Source: *The Daily*, Statistics Canada, Catalogue No. 11-001E, Tuesday, April 28, 1992.

Appendix D - Canada's Population, 1991 Census of Population

Twenty-five Largest Municipalities of Canada, 1991

| Census Subdivision | Rank | | 1986 Population | 1991 Population | Absolute Change | Percent Change |
|-----------------------|------|------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| | 1986 | 1991 | | | | |
| Montréal | 1 | 1 | 1,015,420 | 1,017,666 | 2,246 | 0.2 |
| Calgary | 2 | 2 | 636,843 A | 710,677 | 73,834 | 11.6 |
| Toronto | 3 | 3 | 612,289 | 635,395 | 23,106 | 3.8 |
| Winnipeg | 4 | 4 | 594,551 | 616,790 | 22,239 | 3.7 |
| Edmonton | 5 | 5 | 573,982 | 616,741 | 42,759 | 7.4 |
| North York | 6 | 6 | 556,297 | 562,564 | 6,267 | 1.1 |
| Scarborough | 7 | 7 | 484,676 | 524,598 | 39,922 | 8.2 |
| Vancouver | 8 | 8 | 431,147 | 471,844 | 40,697 | 9.4 |
| Mississauga | 9 | 9 | 374,005 | 463,388 | 89,383 | 23.9 |
| Hamilton | 10 | 10 | 306,734 A | 318,499 | 11,765 | 3.8 |
| Laval | 13 | 11 | 284,164 | 314,398 | 30,234 | 10.6 |
| Ottawa | 12 | 12 | 300,763 | 313,987 | 13,224 | 4.4 |
| Etobicoke | 11 | 13 | 302,973 | 309,993 | 7,020 | 2.3 |
| London | 14 | 14 | 269,202 A | 303,165 | 33,963 | 12.6 |
| Surrey | 17 | 15 | 181,447 | 245,173 | 63,726 | 35.1 |
| Brampton | 16 | 16 | 188,498 | 234,445 | 45,947 | 24.4 |
| Windsor | 15 | 17 | 193,122 A | 191,435 | -1,687 | -0.9 |
| Saskatoon | 18 | 18 | 177,659 A | 186,058 | 8,399 | 4.7 |
| Regina | 19 | 19 | 175,064 | 179,178 | 4,114 | 2.3 |
| Kitchener | 21 | 20 | 150,604 | 168,282 | 17,678 | 11.7 |
| Québec | 20 | 21 | 164,580 | 167,517 | 2,937 | 1.8 |
| Burnaby | 22 | 22 | 145,161 | 158,858 | 13,697 | 9.4 |
| Markham | 28 | 23 | 114,597 | 153,811 | 39,214 | 34.2 |
| York | 23 | 24 | 135,401 | 140,525 | 5,124 | 3.8 |
| Longueuil | 24 | 25 | 125,441 | 129,874 | 4,433 | 3.5 |

A - Adjusted figure due to boundary change.

Source: *The Daily*, Statistics Canada, Catalogue No. 11-001E, Tuesday, April 28, 1992.

Index

- APS**
EAPA
 See
 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS)
- AR**
RA
 See
 Address Register (AR)
- ATRS**
SRTA
 See
 Agriculture Telephone Referral Service (ATRS)
- Aboriginal languages**
Langues autochtones
 See
 Languages
- Aboriginal peoples, 77-78**
Peuples autochtones
- application of census data, 141-42
 band affiliations, 51, 74
 First Nation affiliations, 51, 74
 identity, 77
- Aboriginal Peoples Products, 124, 132**
Produits sur les autochtones
- categories, series and release date, 125
- Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS), 11, 28**
Enquête auprès des peuples autochtones (EAPA)
- aboriginal population, working definition, 77
 products from, 132
- Aboriginal population, 77**
Population autochtone
- definition, 77
 ethnic origin, 74
 geographic distribution of, 51
 socio-economic characteristics of, 51
- Aboriginal status (self-perception), 32, 77-78**
Ascendance autochtone (perception du répondant)
- variables, 69
- Absenteeism**
Absentéisme
- absent from job or business in reference week, 85
 work absence, 35, 57-58, 82
- Academics, 139**
Universitaires
- user consultations, 14
 users of census data, 139
- Accessibility**
Accessibilité
 See
 Barrier free access
- Accommodations**
Logement
- barriers encountered by individuals with activity limitations, 98
- Acronyms**
Acronymes
- list of abbreviations, 2-3
- Activity limitations, 28, 34-35**
Limitations d'activités
- census question, 92
 type and severity of, 98
- Acts, 11-12**
Lois
 See also
 Legislation
- Address Register (AR), 18**
Registre d'adresses (RA)
- coverage, 10-11
- Addresses, 27-28, 36**
Adresses
- city street data, 115
 control information, 40
 list of in urban areas with a population of 50,000 or more, 18
 of employer, 61
 of respondents, 41
 same (or different) as 5 years ago, 32, 35, 53-54
 usual, 97
- Adoption, 90**
Adoption
- Advertising**
Publicité
- census of agriculture, 154
 direct mail campaign, 143
 news media, 142
 paid, 10, 19
 Program, 19-20
- Affirmative action**
Action positive
- programs, 61, 73
- After-school care**
Garde après l'école
- programs, where to open, 140

Age, 7, 48, 69, 143

Age

cross-tabulations, 74
farm population, 151
substantiation of, 28
variable, 45

Age at immigration, 76

Age à l'immigration

Age, sex, marital status and common-law status, 73

Age, sexe, état matrimonial et union libre

Agnosticism, 81

Agnostique

Agricultural holdings, 149

Exploitations agricoles

data collection from, 155
products from, which are intended for sale, 148

Agricultural operators, 33

Exploitants agricoles

See also

Farm operators

Agricultural regions, 111

Régions agricoles

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 111, 181
hierarchy of standard administrative areas, 103
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 104

Agriculture

Agriculture

agricultural fairs, 154, 157
agricultural region, 111
application of census data, 141
Canadian statistics program, 159
census of, 143-60
marketing, 157
products and services, 159-60
questionnaire, 148-49
taking of a, 147-51
timing of, 149

current trends or areas of interest in, 154
data at work, 159
dependence of, on unpaid family workers, 62
human side of, 160
policies and programs, agricultural, 159
role farm women play in Canadian, 154
statistics, dissemination of, 111

Agriculture-population linkage, 151

Couplage agriculture-population

database, 148

Agriculture Telephone Referral Service (ATRS), 155

Service de référence téléphonique pour l'agriculture (SRTA)

Alberta

Alberta

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 178-79
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986
and 1991, 185
Regional Reference Centres, 176

Analytical products, 124, 134-35, 159-60

Produits analytiques

Ancestors, 50

Ancêtres

aboriginal, 28, 77
ethnic or cultural ancestral roots, 74

Animal products, 148

Produits d'origine animale

Annuities

Rentes

retirement pensions, superannuation and, 33, 89

Apartment

Appartement

in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 40
in a building that has five or more storeys, 40
or flat in a detached duplex, 40

Applications of census data, 139-42

Application des données du recensement

Area master file

Fichier principal de région

See

Street Network Files (SNF)

Area Profile Series, 123-24, 131-32

Série «Profils de secteurs»

categories, series and release date, 125

Area suppression, 28

Suppression des régions

Atheism, 61

Athée

Automated coding, 20, 23

Codage automatisé

Availability for work, 35

Disponibilité pour un travail

census question, 57-58
during the reference week, 58, 82

BNA Act

See

British North America Act (BNA)

- BSTs**
TSE
See
Basic Summary Tabulations (BSTs)
- Band housing**
Logement de bandes

tenure, 33
- Barrier free access**
Accessibilité pour handicapé

barriers encountered by individuals with activity limitations, 98
individuals with activity limitations, 28
persons with disabilities, 52
- Basic Summary Tabulations (BSTs), 124, 131, 135**
Tableaux sommaires de base (TSE)

categories, series and release date, 125
- Bedrooms**
Chambres à coucher

bedroom communities, 109
number of, 34, 36, 66, 93
- Before Confederation, 7-9**
Avant la Confédération
- Benefits**
Prestations
See also
Income
Pensions

from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP), 33
from Unemployment Insurance, 33
- Bilingualism, 76**
Bilinguisme
- Birth**
Naissance
See
Childbirth
- Birthplace**
Lieu de naissance
See
Place of birth
- Block-face, 57, 114-115, 129**
Côté d'ilot

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 181
in large urban areas, 113
individual, 115
- Bookstores**
Librairies

depository libraries, 175
- British Columbia**
Colombie-Britannique

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 179
grade system, 78
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 183
Regional Reference Centres, 176
- British North America Act (BNA), 9, 11, 148, 171**
Acte de l'Amérique du Nord britannique
See also
Constitution Act
- Buildings, 8**
Bâtiments

apartment in, 40, 166
market value of land and, 151
- Business and Industry**
Secteur des affaires et industrie

application of census data, 140
- Business associations**
Associations de gens d'affaires

users of census data, 139
- Businesses, 27**
Commerces
Entreprises

absent from job or business in reference week, 85
census public communications program, 154
incorporation status, 62
kind of, 35, 60-61
owners of incorporated, 83
private sector, 54
Register, 61
unpaid family work, 82
use of census income data, 65
use of census mobility data, 73
user consultations, 14
users of census data, 139-40
- CAs**
AR
See
Census agglomeration (CAs)
- CCSs**
SRU
See
Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)
- CDs**
DR
See
Census divisions (CDs)

CD-ROM, 132-33

Disques compacts-ROM

products, expansion of, 123

CMAAs

RMR

See

Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)

CMA/CA components

Composantes des RMR/AR

statistical areas, 100-101

CMA/CA parts, 108

Parties de RMR/AR

statistical areas, 100-101

total number, 103

CPP

RPC

See

Canada Pension Plan (CPP)

CRs

See

Census Representatives (CRs)

CSDs

SDR

See

Census subdivisions (CSDs)

CTs

SR

See

Census tracts (CTs)

Canada

Canada

depository libraries, 177-79

Focus on (Series), 123-25, 135

population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185

population growth in, 1951-1991, 185

Canada Pension Plan (CPP)

Régime de pensions du Canada (RPC)

and Quebec Pension Plan benefits, 89

benefits from, 33

Canada Retrieval Databases, 25

Bases de données d'extraction pour le Canada

Canada's population, 1991 Census of Population, 183-86

Population du Canada, recensement de la population de 1991

Canadian agriculture statistics program, 159

Programme canadien de la statistique de l'agriculture

Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D), 16-36

Questionnaire d'interview (formule 2D)

Canvassing

Cadre d'interviews

See

Census representatives (CRs)

Census

Recensement

collection, 17

concepts, 126, 130, 159

conceptual framework, 117

content determination, 13-15, 127, 159

data

applications, 1, 26, 126, 139-42, 160

automated and manual checking of, 20, 23

availability, 26, 143

comparisons, 10

dissemination, 99-100, 103

entry, 22

errors in, 117-118

features affecting use or interpretation, 117

how to use, 139

how used, 10-11, 19, 26, 139-43

legislation requiring, 171-74

producing, 103

quality of, 25, 117-121

releases, 26, 70, 157

type of collected, 97

use, limitations in, 69

user, 114, 117

database, 26, 87

decennial Canadian, 9, 11, 70, 74, 110

definitions, 117

education program, 20

geographic concepts and products, 129

geography, 99-115

guides, 38

marketing program, 26

media program, 20

modifications (1991), 14-15

objective, 71

overview of products, 125

products, release dates, 124, 125

questions, 10, 31-67, 69, 90

penalty for refusing to answer/complete, 9, 12

quinquennial, 9-10

records, 28-29

response rates, 19

scope of (1991), 10-11

taking of a, 13-26

test, national, 15

timetable, 13

Census agglomerations (CAs)

Agglomérations de recensement (AR)

boundaries, 112-113

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
consolidated, 108
definition, 109, 181
primary, 109
statistical areas, 100-101
subregions, 109
total number, 103

The Census and the Law, 11-12
Le recensement et la loi

Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs), 110, 189
Subdivisions de recensement unifiées (SRU)

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 110, 181
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 103

Census Day
Jour du recensement

awareness program, 19

Census divisions (CDs), 107, 110, 111
Divisions de recensement (DR)

boundaries, 111
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
contiguous group of, 111
definition, 111, 181
estimating and projecting population for, 73
legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
redefined in Quebec, 103
total number, 103

Census family status, 90
Situation des particuliers dans la famille de recensement

economic and census family membership and, 92

Census families, 90-91
Familles de recensement

economic and census family membership and family status, 92
persons in, 92
ranking by income, 87
tabulations for, 70
income data, 88

Census geographic areas by province and territory, 103, 105
Régions géographiques de recensement par province et territoire

Census geography, 99-115
Géographie du recensement

Census Highlights, 1991, 134
Faits saillants du recensement de 1991

release dates, 125

Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)
Régions métropolitaines de recensement (RMR)

boundaries, 112
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
consolidated, 108
definition, 109, 181
estimating and projecting population for, 73
primary, 109
statistical areas, 100-101
subregions, 109
total number, 103

Census of agriculture, 1, 22, 141, 145-60
Recensement de l'agriculture

agricultural region, 111
cycle, 153-57
data, 159
publications, 151
history of, 148
identification of farm operators for, 43
marketing, 157
products and services, 159-60
questionnaire, 148-49, 151
relationship with census of population, 153
taking an agriculture census, 147-51
timing of, 149

Census of population, 5-143, 147, 151, 153-54, 157
Recensement de la population

HALS, 52
aboriginal population, working definition, 77
Canada's population, 185
history of, 7
products and services, 123-38
questionnaires, 22
relationship with census of agriculture, 153
residents, inclusion of permanent and non-permanent, 10
taking of a, 13-26
variables, 69-98

Census Public Communications Program, 154, 157
Programme d'information publique du recensement

Census questions, 31-67, 69, 90
Questions du recensement

non-official language, translation of, 17
since Confederation, 31, 32-34

Census questions since Confederation, 32-34
Questions du recensement depuis la Confédération

Census quiz, 161-67
Quiz du recensement

for workshops/classroom applications, 1

Census representatives (CRs), 18, 27, 31, 36-37, 40, 99
Recenseurs

EAs, 107
area responsible for, 17
census of agriculture, 154
coverage errors, 118, 120

editing of questionnaire and follow-up by, 118-119
Indian reserves, refused access to a number of, 121
Oath of Secrecy, 9
response errors, 119

Census subdivision types by province and territory, 103, 106

Genres de subdivisions de recensement par province et territoire

Census subdivisions (CSDs), 107-109, 110, 186 *Subdivisions de recensement (SDR)*

boundaries, 107, 112-113
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
components, 110
contiguity to a CMA, 109
contiguous group of (CCS), 110
definition, 110, 181
geographic data, 115
legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
migrants, 73
non-migrants, 73
place of work data at CSD level, 86
rural, 110
total number, 103

Census tracts (CTs), 107 *Secteurs de recensement (SR)*

boundaries, 112
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 107, 181
geographic data, 115
programs, 101, 103, 107-108
splits, 107
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 103

Census variables, 69-98 *Variables du recensement*

Centroid *Centrotile* See Representative point

Certificates, 80 *Certificats*

highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, 79
trades and other non-university, 78
university certificates and diplomas above Bachelor level, 78

Certificates, diplomas or degrees, 35, 78-79 *Certificats, diplômes ou grades*

census question, 55-56
highest postsecondary, 79
standard hierarchy of highest, 78

Changes from the 1986 Census *Modifications par rapport au recensement de 1986*

census of population, 37
geography, 103

Chief Electoral Officer, 110 *Directeur général des élections*

Child tax credits *Crédit d'impôt pour enfants* See Tax credits

Childbearing *Maternité* patterns, 54

Childbirth *Accouchement* birth comparisons, 10 registrations, 120 comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics, 72 date of birth, 32, 35, 45, 97 not Canadian citizens by birth, 76 number of, 32, 35 census question, 54 live births for all women 15 years and over, 74 place of birth, 32, 35, 48-49 province of birth, 75 year of birth, 76

Children *Enfants* group homes, 96 number of, born to women, 54

Cities *Cités* CSDs, 110 application of census data, 140

Citizenship, 32, 71-72, 75-76 *Citoyenneté* census question, 48-49 dual, 75 legal concept, 75 multiple, 75 place of birth, citizenship and immigration, 75 proving, 28-29

Class of worker, 33, 35, 63, 83 *Catégorie de travailleurs* census question, 62 derived, 83 direct, 83 question, editing, 21

Classification *Classification* National Occupational, 83

- Occupational Classification Manual, 83
 - Standard Geographical, 112
 - Standard Industrial, 83
 - Standard Occupational, 83
 - structure, 23
- Coal**
Charbon
- yearly payments, 34
- Coast-guard**
Garde côtière
- enumeration returns from persons aboard, 23
 - non-institutional collectives (coast-guard vessels), 96
- Codes**
Codes
- OCM, 83
 - SIC, 83
 - SOC, 83
 - automated coding, 20, 23
 - coded
 - features, 113
 - questionnaires, 155
 - coding
 - errors, 119
 - geographic, 99-100
 - data assimilation, 20
 - discrepancies, 21
 - economic coding, 21
 - household relationships, 21
 - Industry, 61
 - numeric, 20-21
 - occupation, 61
 - place of work, 61
 - data, 86-87
 - standard geographic areas, 128
- Collection methods, 18**
Méthodes de collecte
- Collection support, 19**
Soutien à la collecte
- Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A), 17, 37**
Dossier des logements collectifs (formule 1A)
- Collective dwellings, 93-96**
Logements collectifs
- counts of the number of, by type, 96
 - institutional and non-institutional, 97
 - Record, (Form 1A), 17, 37
 - type of, 97
- Collective households**
Ménages collectifs
- See also Households
 - persons in, 92
- Collectives**
Logements collectifs
- institutional, 96-97
 - institutions and other, 96
 - non-institutional, 96-97
- Common-law couples**
Couples vivant en union libre
- persons in families of, 92
- Common-law partners, 45-46, 90**
Partenaires en union libre
- male and female, 92
- Common-law status**
Union libre
- age, sex, marital status and, 73
 - census question, 46
- Communications, 15**
Communications
- public program, 19, 154, 157
- Communities**
Collectivités
- bedroom communities, 109
 - changing roles of men and women in, 45
 - large urban, 107
 - number of law enforcement workers needed, 142
- Community services**
Services communautaires
- and programs, 140
 - future needs for, 44
 - health, social research study, 107
- Community workers**
Travailleurs(trices) communautaires
- user consultations, 14
- Computers**
Navetteurs
- local and regional patterns, 61, 86
- Communiting**
Navetage
- flow data, place of work, 109
 - interchange, 109
 - patterns, 61
- Compact disc - read only memory**
Disque compact-ROM
- See CD-ROM
- Components of income, 89**
Composantes du revenu
- Condition of dwelling, 34, 36, 93**
État du logement
- census question, 66-67

Condominium fees, 93

Frais de condominium

shelter costs - owner; yearly payments, 34

Condominiums

Condominium (la copropriété)

ownership, 93

shelter costs - owner; yearly payments, 34

tenure, 33

Confederation

Confédération

after, 9-10

before, 7-9

census questions since, 32-34

Confidentiality, 27-29, 40, 111, 115, 126, 136, 159

Confidentialité

QAL, 114

breach of, 27

Oath of Secrecy, 9, 22

post-censal surveys, 28

Constitution Act, 11

Loi constitutionnelle

Construction

Construction

dwellings under, 40, 94-95

industry; census data used by, 66

number of, 93

period of, 34, 36, 66, 93

Consultations

Consultations

development, 13

on user needs, 14-15, 25

user, 14-15, 25, 123, 153-54

Content determination, 13-15, 159

Détermination du contenu

modifications (1991 Census), 14-15

product, 25

Content errors, 121

Erreurs de contenu

Corporations

Sociétés

users of census data, 139

Costs

Coûts

errors in census data, 117-118

factor in content approval of 1991 Census, 15

post-censal surveys, 28

recovery

government policies, 123

variable coded on basis of, 87

shelter; 34, 36, 67, 93

Countries

Comtés

See

Census divisions (CSs)

Country

Pays

of citizenship, 49

of origin, 74

Counts, 12, 118

Chiffres

at usual place of residence, 72

basic, 159-60

differences in, 72

double-counting, 118

improvements in, 11

number of collective dwellings by type, 96

of people, 93

and dwellings by geographic area, 70

population counts, 185

de facto, 9

de jure, 9

total, 72

preliminary, 102

variables, 69

Counts and demographic data, 70-72

Chiffres et données démographiques

Couples

Couples

common-law, 92

now-married, 92

Coverage

Couverture

differences, 88

editorial; census media program, 20

geocoding program, 115

geographic areas, 103

initiatives to improve, 10-11, 18

legislative changes affecting coverage of other

geographic areas, 103

national, 130

study returns for checking vacant dwellings, under-

and overcoverage, 23

Coverage errors, 118, 120

Erreurs de couverture

studies, 120

Coverage of the Geocoding Program, 115

Couverture du programme de géocodage

Crops, 8, 148-49

Cultures

crop areas, 147, 154

estimates of, 159
field crops, area and type of, 149

Cross-classifications
Classifications croisées

census data, 111

Cross-tabulations, 90, 131, 135
Tableaux croisés

alternative, 130
content errors, 121
mobility data, 74

Cultural groups, 50
Groupes culturels

characteristics, 90

Custom products, 25, 136, 160
Produits personnalisés

Custom tabulations, 90
Totalisations personnalisées

Cycles
Cycles

census of agriculture, 153-57
relationship with census of population, 153

DDE
EDD
See
Direct data entry (DDE)

Data assimilation, 13, 20-23
Assimilation des données

Data collection, 7, 13, 17-20, 25, 99-100, 119, 127, 129, 148, 153, 155, 157
Collecte des données

HALS, 98
census collection units (EAs), 107
concepts and methodology used in, 117
role of questionnaires in, 15
type of census data collected, 97

Data processing, 25, 99, 127, 129, 148, 155, 157
Traitement des données

concepts and methodology used in, 117
description of, 126
direct data entry, 22
head office processing, 23, 155
increase in automation of, 11
missing data, adjustments for, 119
regional office processing, 21, 155
role of questionnaires in, 15

Data products, 124, 130-33, 159-60
Produits de données

Data quality, 14, 23, 25, 27, 117-121
Qualité des données

control, 119
information, dissemination of, 121
issues, 157
problems, 121
role of questionnaires in, 15
studies
evaluate, for each question, 121
results of, 121
unacceptable, 121

Data quality measurement, 25, 120, 153
Évaluation de la qualité des données

Data Quality Measurement Program, 13, 25
Programme d'évaluation de la qualité des données

Data validation/quality, 148, 153, 156-57
Validation et qualité des données

data validators, 155

Databases, 27-28, 69
Bases de données

agriculture-population linkage, 148
Canada Retrieval Databases, 25
census, 26, 87
data omitted from, 121
products and services available from, 126
social and economic, 133

Date of birth, 69, 97
Date de naissance

census question, 45

Day-care
Garderies

allocation of resources for, 73
facilities
requirements for, 61, 86
use of census data to support community requests for, 19
programs, 38

De facto
See
Enumeration

De jure
See
Enumeration

Degrees, 80
Diplômes

certificates, diplomas or degrees, 35, 78-79
census question, 55-56
highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, 79

Degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 78

Diplômes en médecine, en art dentaire, en médecine vétérinaire ou en optométrie

Demographic characteristics

Caractéristiques démographiques

census questions since Confederation, 32
current, 135

Demographic patterns, 7

Modèles démographiques

census questions since Confederation, 32

Demography

Démographie

demographic
data, variables, 69, 70
information on farm operators, 160
tabular data on, 134

Dentistry

Art dentaire

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 78

Depository libraries, 143, 177-79

Bibliothèques de dépôt

Derived variables, 69

Variables dérivées

definition, 182

Dimensions Series, 123-24, 130, 132-33

Série «Dimensions»

categories, series and release date, 123
mail survey on, 25

Diplomas, 80

Diplômes

certificates, diplomas or degrees, 35, 78-79
census question, 35-36
highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, 79
university certificates and diplomas above the Bachelor level, 78

Diplomats

Diplomates

Canadian citizens and landed immigrants abroad
attached to a diplomatic mission, 71
children of, 49

Direct data entry (DDE), 20, 22

Entrée directe des données (EDD)

Direct variables, 69

Variables directes

definition, 69, 182

Disabilities

Incapacités

lives of persons with, 52
nature and severity, 28
of workers, 141

Disability

Incapacité

application of census data, 141
long-term, 35, 52
variables, 70, 98

Disabled persons

Personnes ayant une incapacité

application of census data, 141

Disclosure

Divulguation d'information

direct, residual or negative, 28

Dissemination of data quality information, 121

Diffusion de l'information sur la qualité des données

Dividends

Dividendes

interest and, 33

Dividends, interest and other investment income, 89

Dividendes, intérêts et autre revenu de placements

Duties

Fonctions

See
Work

Dwelling universes, 70, 95

Univers des logements

Dwellings, 71, 73, 90

Logements

characteristics, 93-94
classification, 93
collective, 93-95
counts of number of, by type, 96
condition of, 15, 34, 36, 66-67, 93
counts, 23, 93, 115, 121, 124-25, 130
coverage, 10-11
definition, 70, 182
enumeration of, 37
institutional and non-institutional collective, 97
list of, 36, 118
marginal, 94-95
missed, 118

occupied, 93, 118, 120
 marginal, 94-95
 private, 93
 owned, 93
 ownership, 16
 period of construction of, 34, 36, 66-67, 93
 person associated with more than one in Canada, 72
 private, 93-96, 157
 regular, 94-95
 rented, 93
 sample of, listed by CRs as vacant, 120
 seasonal/marginal, 34, 40
 shelter cost estimates, 67
 single, 118
 structural characteristics of, 119
 structural type of, 93
 temporary residents of, 120
 type of, 34, 40
 collective, 97
 under construction, 40, 94-95
 universe, 70, 95
 unoccupied, 95
 usual residents of, 118
 vacant, 23, 40, 118
 value of, 34, 93

E & I

C & I

See

Edit and imputation

EAs

SD

See

Enumeration areas (EAs)

Economic and census family membership and family status, 92

Appartenance aux familles économiques et aux familles de recensement et situation des particuliers dans ces familles

Economic coding, 21

Codage des variables économiques

Economic families, 90-91

Familles économiques

and census family membership and family status, 92
 households, economic families and census families,
 relationship between, 90
 persons in, 92
 tabulations for, 70
 income data, 88

Edit and imputation (E & I), 13, 23-25, 153, 156

Contrôle et imputation (C & I)

content errors, 121
 deterministic method, 24
 errors, 119
 hot deck method, 23-24
 initial edits, 155

Editing and imputation software, 24

Logiciel de contrôle et d'imputation

Education, 141, 142

Education

See also

Schooling

allocation of resources for, 73
 application of census data, 141
 barriers encountered by individuals with activity
 limitations, 28, 98
 cross-tabulations, 74
 differences and changes in educational systems, 78
 financial returns on, 87
 future needs for, 44, 54, 61, 73
 groups, employment income for, 87
 language, need for, 46
 lives of persons with disabilities, 52
 minority language rights, 76
 non-university, 80
 Program, 19-20
 questions, 78
 services, 48

Educational institutions

Établissements d'enseignement

users of census data, 139

Educational qualification

Scolarité

of Canadians, 56

Elderly, 135

Personnes âgées

by sex, 73
 income, composition of, 87
 who live independently, growth and structure of, 45

Electoral ridings, 9

Circonscriptions électorales

Electricity, 66

Électricité

annual (yearly) payments, 34, 93

Electronic Shelf, 123, 135

Rayon des produits électroniques

PASS features, 138

Elementary education, 80

Études primaires

highest level of elementary or secondary schooling, 32,
 35, 55, 78

Elementary schools

Écoles primaires

census teacher's kit, distributed to, 20

Employed, 58, 83, 85

Personnes occupées

current job or business, 61

labour force, 109
activity data, 82
owners of incorporated businesses, 83
person, 63

Employees, 19
Employé(e)s

class of worker, 35
confidentiality, 27-28

Employers
Employeurs

economic sector of, 83
name, 35, 59, 61

Employment
Emploi

authorization permits, 10, 49, 72, 76
barriers encountered by individuals with activity
limitations, 28, 98
income, 87
lives of persons with disabilities, 52
of persons in households and families, 58
policies and programs, 141

Employment equity
Équité en matière d'emploi

programs, 75

Employment income, 89
Revenu d'emploi

1990, 84

Employment/population ratio, 82
Rapport emploi/population

Energy
Énergie
See
Housing

Enumeration, 7, 86
Dénombrement

canvasser, 18
coverage, 10-11
errors, 120
factors affecting, 72-73
long-term residents, 72
methods
de facto, 9, 181
de jure, 9, 182
of homeless people, 17
of permanent and non-permanent residents, 10, 14
proof of, 28
self-enumeration, 18, 31
usual residence, 97

**Enumeration areas (EAs), 22-23, 36, 102, 107, 118,
128-30, 154**

Secteurs de dénombrement (SD)

and street addresses, 113
boundaries, 118
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 107, 182
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 103

Errors in census data, 22-25, 28, 117-18, 157
Erreurs dans les données du recensement

coding errors, 119, 156
content, 121
coverage, 118, 120
studies, 120
imputation, 119
keying errors, 119, 156
non-response, 118-20
processing, 118-119
random, 118-19
response, 118-119
sampling, 118-119, 121
sources of errors, 118, 121
standard error, 119
for sample variables, 121
systematic, 118

Eskimo, 50
Esquimaux

ethnic origin, 74

Ethnic groups, 50
Groupes ethniques

minority language educational rights, 76
multiple origins, 75
single origins, 75
special populations, areas where concentrated, 115

Ethnic origin, 32, 35, 74-75, 82
Origine ethnique

automated coding, 23
census question, 50
comparisons, 75
multiple, 75
tabulation of, 70
to identify registered Indian population, 78
variables, 69, 114
visible minorities, 75

Ethno-cultural characteristics
Caractéristiques ethniques et culturelles

census questions since Confederation, 32

Ethno-cultural and immigration data, 74-76
Données ethnoculturelles et immigration

Ethno-cultural groups
Groupes ethniques et culturels

user consultations, 14
users of census data, 139

Evaluation

Evaluation

- data evaluation, 129
- of proposed 1991 products and services, 25
- use of census of agriculture data in, 159
- user consultations (census of agriculture), 154

Expenditures

Dépenses

- benefits of, in error reduction, 118
- farm
 - business operating expenses, 151
 - expenses, 147, 149
- living expenses, 66
- out-of-pocket expenses related to disabilities, 98

Expenses

Dépenses

- See
- Expenditures

Experienced labour force, 83, 85

Population active expérimentée

- recent job experience, 59

FEDs

CÉF

- See
- Federal electoral districts (FEDs)

FSA

RTA

- See
- Forward sortation areas (FSAs)

Families, 91, 136

Familier

- assumptions of stability, 73
- census questions since Confederation, 33-34
- changes in formation, 45
- changing roles of men and women in, 45
- definition, 70
- economic
 - and census family membership and family status, 92
 - situation of, 66
- employment of persons in, 58
- family member (coverage errors), 118
- farm, 160
- households, 44
- husband-wife, income composition of, 87
- income, 65
 - low, 87
 - status of, in selected regions and areas, 87
 - two-income, 45
 - variables, 87
- language, 76
- long-parent, 45
- maintaining two residences (coverage errors), 118
- responses, 90
- stability, 90
- unpaid family workers, 62, 83
- universe, 70
- variables, 69, 90

Families and households, 33, 90-93

Familles et ménages

Family allowances, 33, 44, 89

Allocations familiales

Farm operators, 149, 154-55

Exploitants agricoles

- demographic information on, 160
- identification of, 43
- residences, geographic identification of, 156
- type of operating arrangements, 149

Farms, 148, 156

Exploitations agricoles

- business operating expenses, 151
- families, 160
- income, 141, 160
- incorporation status, 62
- labour, 160
- press, 157
- total gross receipts, 151
- unpaid family work, 82
- weeks of farm labour, 147
- women, 160
- role in Canadian agriculture, 154

Federal Child Tax Credits, 33, 89

Crédits d'impôt fédéral pour enfants

Federal electoral districts (FEDs), 107, 110

Circonscriptions électorales fédérales (CÉF)

- aggregation of EAs into, 103
- boundaries, 112
- census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
- definition, 110, 182
- geographic data, 115
- legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
- limits, 110
- redéfinition of, 11, 70
- setting the boundaries of, 11
- total number, 103

Federal government

Gouvernement fédéral

- user
 - consultations, 14
 - of census data, 139

Fertility, 74

Fécondité

- census question, 54

Field of specialization, 32, 35

Domaine de spécialisation

- census question, 55-56

Field of study

Domaine d'études

- See
- Major field of study (MFS)

Fines

Amendes

- breach of confidentiality, 27

First language
Première langue

learned and still understood, 76

First Nations, 78
Premières nations

affiliations, 51
member of, 74

First official language spoken, 77
Première langue officielle parlée

Flat
Plain-pied
See
Apartment

Focus on Canada Series, 123-24, 135
Série «Le Canada à l'étude»

categories, series and release date, 125

Foreign residents, 94-95
Résidents étrangers

Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A), 17
instructions for, 41
non-permanent residents, 72

Form 2A
Formule 2A
See also
Questionnaires

definition, 182

Form 2B
Formule 2B
See also
Questionnaires

definition, 182

Forward sortation areas (FSAs), 102
Régions de tri d'acheminement (RTA)

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 182

Full-time/part-time work, 33, 35, 82
Travail à plein temps ou à temps partiel

census question, 63

Full-year, full-time worker, 82
Persone ayant travaillé toute l'année à plein temps

GIS
SRG

See
Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)

GLSEP
PEGMC
See
Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure (GLSEP)

Gas
Gaz

yearly payments, 34

General reference products, 124, 126-27
Produits de référence générale

categories, series, release date, 125

Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure (GLSEP), 24
Procédure d'estimation généralisée par les moindres carrés (PEGMC)

Geocoding, 113-115
Géocodage

program, coverage, 115
system, 100
uses of, 114-115

Geographic areas, 99, 128
Régions géographiques

boundaries, 115
by province and territory, 105
concentration of non-permanent residents, 72
coverage, 103
data, 115
retrieval, 113
suppressed for, 28
hierarchy of
standard, 100, 101, 112
quasi-standard and user-defined, 102
legislative changes affecting coverage of other, 103
processing errors, 119
quasi-standard, 102
small, 58, 107, 142
urban or rural, 108
standard, 113
user-defined, 100, 102

Geographic products, 115
Produits géographiques

electronic, 128-29

Geographic reference, 124, 127-29
Référence géographique

categories, series, release date, 125
products, 127

Geographic services for non-standard or user-defined areas, 113
Services géographiques pour les régions non normalisées ou les régions définies par l'utilisateur

Geography
Géographie

census geography, 129, 160

- census of population, 99-115
 - changes from the 1986 Census, 103
 - concepts, 103
 - custom products, 136
 - defining Canada's geographies, 99
 - geographic
 - coding, 99
 - distribution, aboriginal population, 51
 - hierarchies, 100, 112-113, 127
 - structure, 99
 - geographical units, 111
- Glossary of terms, 1, 181-83
 - Glossaire des termes*
- Government transfer payments, 89
 - Transferts gouvernementaux*
 - federal, 12
 - received most of income from, 87
 - total income less, 88
- Governments, 27, 50, 140-41, 159
 - Gouvernements*
 - cost-recovery policies, 123
 - information important to all levels of, 54, 73
 - use of census data, 65, 75, 99, 139
- Gross rent, 93
 - Loyer brut*
- Group homes
 - Foyers collectifs*
 - children's, 96
- Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS), 33
 - Supplément de revenu garanti (SRG)*
 - Old Age Security pension and, 89
- Guides, 38, 72
 - Guides*
- HALS
 - ESLA*
 - See
 - Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS)
- HOP
 - DBC*
 - See
 - Head office processing (HOP)
- Half-way houses, 96
 - Foyers de transition*
- Head office processing (HOP), 20, 23, 153, 155
 - Dépouillement au bureau central (DBC)*
 - PASS and decentralization, 138

- Health
 - Santé*
 - future needs for, 44
 - services, 48
 - social research study, 107
- Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS), 28, 52, 98
 - Enquête sur la santé et les limitations d'activités (ESLA)*
- Health care
 - Soins de santé*
 - allocation of resources for, 73
 - application of census data, 140
 - demand for, 10
 - non-permanent residents, 72
- Hierarchies
 - Hierarchies*
 - geographic, 100, 112-113, 127
 - highest level of schooling, 80
 - of quasi-standard and user-defined geographic areas, 102
 - of standard geographic areas, 101, 112
 - standard hierarchy of highest certificate, diploma or degree, 78
- Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling, 32, 35, 78
 - Plus haut niveau atteint à l'école primaire ou secondaire*
 - census question, 55
- Highest level of schooling, 79
 - Plus haut niveau de scolarité*
 - hierarchy, 80
- Highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, 79
 - Plus haut grade, certificat ou diplôme postsecondaire obtenu*
- Historical comparisons, 15
 - Comparaison historique*
 - citizenship, 75
 - counties (CDs), 111
 - ethnic origin, 75
 - immigration, 76
 - occupation, 83
 - of census data, 69
- History
 - Histoire*
 - census of agriculture, 148
 - census of population, 7-12
- Home language, 32, 35
 - Langue parlée à la maison*
 - See also
 - Mother tongue
 - automated coding, 23
 - census question, 47
- Homeless
 - Sans-abri*
 - See also
 - Soup kitchens

- enumeration of, 11, 18
- Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B), 17
- Hospitals, 93**
Hôpitaux
 - chronic care, 96
 - enumerating for temporary residents of, 17, 37
 - requirements for, 61, 86
- Hostels**
Refuges
 - non-institutional collectives, 96
- Hotels, 72, 93**
Hôtels
 - Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36
 - non-institutional collectives, 96
- Hours worked**
Heures travaillées
 - number of, 33, 57-58
- Household activities**
Activités ménagères
 - lives of persons with disabilities, 52
- Household maintainer(s), 33, 143**
Soutien(s) du ménage
 - census question, 65-66
 - primary, 90
- Household members**
Membres du ménage
 - absent, 119
 - coverage errors, 120
 - non-response errors, 118
 - primary, 90
 - relationships between, 44
 - unpaid family work, 82
- Household size**
Taille du ménage
 - general decline in, 90
- Households, 33, 40, 91, 93**
Ménages
 - Canadian, 73
 - census questions since Confederation, 33-34
 - collective, persons in, 92
 - completed questionnaires, 118
 - coverage, 41, 118
 - data, tabulations for, 88
 - definition, 70
 - economic families and census families, relationship between, 90
 - employment of persons in, 38
 - enumeration methods, 18, 155
 - family, number of, 44
 - in remote (censuser) areas, 16
 - in self-enumeration areas, 16
 - income, 65
 - variables, 87
 - language, 76
 - list of, 36
 - missed (in enumeration), 118
 - names, 44
 - non-family
 - number of, 44
 - number of persons per, 33, 66
 - one-person, 90
 - number of, 44
 - private, 16, 32
 - persons in, 92
 - relationships, 21
 - responses, 90
 - sample of one in five, 119
 - structures, 73, 93
 - surveys, 98
 - universe, 70
 - variables, 69, 90
 - weighed, 119
- Housework, 82**
Travaux ménagers
- Housing, 34, 93-95, 97**
Logement
 - annual payments for electricity, other energy and water, 93
 - barriers encountered by individuals with activity limitations, 28
 - census questions since Confederation, 34
 - energy use, 61, 86
 - for senior citizens, 45
 - future needs for, 44, 54, 66, 73
 - market, 93
 - present conditions, 66
 - questionnaires, 31, 36
 - stock, 40
 - estimates, 93
 - quality of, 67, 93
 - subsidized, 34
 - tenure (band housing), 33
 - variables, 69, 93
- How census data are used, 1, 139-43, 157**
Utilisation des données du recensement
 - Census Public Communications Program, 154
- How census data may help users, 142-43**
Comment les données du recensement peuvent aider les utilisateurs
- Hutterites**
Hutterites
 - non-institutional collectives (Hutterite colonies), 96
- ISBN**
ISBN
 - See International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

- Illness**
 - Maladies*
 - absent from job because of, 58, 82
- Immigrants**
 - Immigrants*
 - differences in the adaptation and integration of, 76
 - groups, 76
 - landed, 49
 - population, 49
 - size and composition of, 76
 - "stock" data on, 75
 - techniques used to determine, 76
 - propensity to acquire Canadian citizenship, 75
 - to Canada, 76
- Immigration, 75-76, 142**
 - Immigration*
 - data, 72, 74
 - ethnic origin, immigration and citizenship, 75
 - period of, 32, 49, 76
 - place of birth, citizenship and, 75
 - policies and programs, review, 48
 - policy, 76
 - registrations, 120
 - release of census data on, 73
 - trends, 49
 - year of, 32, 35, 49, 76
- Imputation**
 - Imputation*
 - See*
 - Edit and Imputation (E & I)
- Income, 90-91, 142**
 - Revenu*
 - average, 87
 - census questions since Confederation, 33
 - classes, 87
 - components of, 89
 - composition, 87
 - concept, 88
 - constant dollars, 88
 - distribution, 28, 87
 - employment, 87, 89
 - error, 118
 - estimates, intercensal, 88
 - farm, 160
 - high income families, 87
 - in 1990, 35, 84
 - census question, 64-65
 - in year previous to census year, 33
 - inequality, 87
 - investment income, 89
 - joint income of husbands and wives, 88
 - low income families, 87
 - major source of, 87
 - median, 87
 - other, 89
 - income from government sources, 33
 - investment, 33
 - money, 33
 - sources, 88
 - provincial supplements, 33
 - ranking census families by, 87
 - related to disabilities, 98
 - sources of, 118, 151
 - sharing, 91
 - support programs, 65
 - tabulation of, 70
 - total, 88-89, 118
 - transfers, 70
 - variables, 69, 87-89
 - various sources of, role played by, 87
- Incorporation**
 - Société constituée en*
 - owners of incorporated businesses, 83
 - paid workers, 83
- Incorporation status, 35**
 - Forme juridique*
 - census question, 62
- Indian bands, 78**
 - Bandes indiennes*
- Indian reserves**
 - Réserves indiennes*
 - CRs refused access to a number of, 121
 - CSDs, 110
 - census education activities for schools on, 20
 - enumeration of, 11
 - socio-economic information about persons living on, 28
- Indian settlements, 106, 110**
 - Établissements indiens*
 - See also*
 - Census subdivisions (CSDs)
- Indians of North America**
 - Indien(ne)s de l'Amérique du Nord*
 - See also*
 - Aboriginal peoples
 - aboriginal status, 77
 - member of First Nation, 74
 - member of Indian band, 74
 - non-status Indians, 74
 - registered, 28, 35, 51, 78
 - status Indians, 74
- Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36**
 - Questionnaire individuel de recensement (formulaire 3)*
- Individuals, 90-91**
 - Particuliers*
 - composing a household, 92
 - income
 - data, 88
 - status of, in selected regions and areas, 87
 - variables, 87
 - missed (coverage errors), 118
 - unattached, 90-92
 - users of census data, 139
- Industry, 33, 59, 61, 63, 71, 83, 84**
 - Industrie*
 - application of census data, 140

code, 61
 construction, 93
 cross-tabulations, 74
 dispersion and decennialization of, 61, 86
 economic coding, 21
 growth trends, 61
 private industries, users of census data, 139

Inexperienced labour force, 85
Population active inexpérimentée

Institutional and non-institutional collective dwellings, 97
Logements collectifs institutionnels et non institutionnels

Institutional collective dwellings, 96-97
Logements collectifs institutionnels

Institutional residents, 85, 96-97
Pensionnaires d'un établissement institutionnel

excluding, 82, 85
 temporary, 96

Institutions
Établissements

adults living in, HALS, 98
 correctional and penal, 96
 educational, users of census data, 139
 for physically handicapped, 96
 psychiatric, 96

Institutions and other collectives, 96-97
Institutions et autres logements collectifs

variables, 70

International Standard Book Number (ISBN), 126
Numéros internationaux normalisés du livre (ISBN)

Interprovincial migrants, 74
Migrants interprovinciaux

Interprovincial migration
Migration interprovinciale

"lifetime" estimates, 75

Interest
Intérêts

and dividends, 33
 dividends, interest and other investment income, 89

Interviewers
Intervieweurs

confidentiality, 27

Interviews, 17-18, 36
Interviews

coverage errors, 120
 remote and northern areas (census of agriculture), 155
 user consultations, 25

Intraprovincial movers, 74
Migrants intraprovinciaux

Inuit, 50
Inuit

aboriginal status, 77
 ethnic origin, 74

Investment income, 89
Revenus de placements

dividends, interest and other investment income, 89
 other, 33

Jails
Prisons
 See
 Prisons

Job arrangements, 35, 57-58, 82, 83
Arrangements pour un travail

Job characteristics, 81, 83-84
Caractéristiques d'emploi
 See also
 Class of worker
 Industry
 Occupations

Job lay-offs
Mises à pied

on temporary lay-off, 85
 persons on lay-off, 58
 waiting for recall from a temporary lay-off, 82

Job search, 82
Recherche d'emploi

recent, 35, 57-58
 those looking for a job, 58

Jobs
Emploi
 See
 Occupations

Kind of business
Genre d'entreprise

census question, 59, 60-61

Kind of work, 35
Genre de travail

census question, 60-62
 kind of work performed by Canadians, 83

Kindergarten, 80
Jardin d'enfants

Knowledge of non-official languages, 76-77
Connaissance des langues non officielles

Knowledge of official languages, 32, 35, 76
Connaissance des langues officielles

census question, 46

Knowledge of other languages, 32, 35
Connaissance d'une autre langue

automated coding, 23
census question, 46

LFS

EPA

See

Labour Force Survey (LFS)

Labour
Travail

farm, 160
weeks of, 147

Labour disputes
Conflits de travail

absent from job because of, 82

Labour force, 83
Population active

changing roles of men and women in the workforce, 45
characteristics, 58
composition, 58
data, 58, 82
educational characteristics, 56
employed, 58, 109
experienced, 83, 85
inexperienced, 85
persons not in, 58
short-term impediments, 58
those not in, 82, 85
total, 82, 85
unemployed, 58
variables, 69, 81

Labour force activity, 82
Activité

components and population, 83
data, 81

Labour force characteristics, 36, 81
Caractéristiques de la population active

census questions since Confederation, 33

Labour Force Survey (LFS)
Enquête sur la population active (EPA)

definitions, 82

Labour markets, 79
Marchés du travail

application of census data, 141
area, 109
current data, 82
questions, 21
subregions, 108

Labour organizations
Organisations syndicales

user consultations, 14
users of census data, 134

Land area, 110
Superficie

total, 150

Land use
Utilisation du sol

cultivated land, 8
land management practices, 147, 150

Landed immigrant, 49, 71-72
Immigrant reçu
Immigrante reçue

Landed immigrant status, 32, 35, 76
Immigrant reçu

census question, 49

Language, 76-77, 82
Données linguistiques

census questions since Confederation, 32
difficulty, 72
diversity, 46
education and services, need for, 46
families, 76
groups, 76
home, 32, 35, 47
knowledge, 76
minority
 education rights, 76
 retention, 46, 77
 shifts, 47
 training demand for, 10
 non-permanent residents, 72
transfer and retention, 76-77
use, 47
variables, 69

Language spoken at home, 76-77
Langue parlée à la maison

Languages
Langues

aboriginal, 17
changes in the prevalence of, 47
knowledge
 of official, 32, 35, 46
 of other, 32, 35, 46

Last date of work, 33, 35
Date du dernier travail

census question, 59

Law enforcement agencies

Organismes chargés de l'application de la loi

application of census data, 142

Laws, 11-12

Lois

See also

Legislation

Lay-offs

Mises à pied

See

Job lay-offs

Legal marital status

État matrimonial légal

census question, 45

Legislation, 171

Lois

citizenship, change in legislation and related regulations, 73

governing the collection and dissemination of statistical data, 29

requiring census data, 171-74

to protect from discrimination based on religious beliefs, 51

Legislative/administrative areas, 100-101

Régions administratives ou législatives

changes, affected coverage of other geographic areas, 103

main link between statistical areas and, 103-104

Leisure

Loisirs

barriers encountered by individuals with activity limitations, 98

lives of persons with disabilities, 52

Level of schooling

Niveau de scolarité

cross-tabulations, 74

farm population, 151

Libraries

Bibliothèques

depository, 177-79

mail survey to, 23

query area library, 114

Statistics Canada Library (Ottawa), 177

users of census data, 139

Licences, 10, 49, 72, 76

Licences

See also

Permits

Livestock, 8, 148-49

Bétail

Living alone

Vivant seul

persons living alone, 90

problems and advantages of, 90

Living arrangements, 46

Situation des particuliers dans le ménage

Lodgers

Pensionnaires

husband/wife and son/daughter, 44

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36

Lodging-houses

Pensions

non-institutional collectives, 96

One-parent families, 90

Familles monoparentales

economic difficulties faced by, 73

growth and structure of, 45

persons in, 92

Long Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D), 16, 18, 36

Questionnaire d'interview (formule 2D)

Long Questionnaire (Form 2B), 16, 32-36, 97

Questionnaire complet (formule 2B)

guide, 38

Long-term disability, 35, 52

Incapacités de longue durée

Looked for work in past four weeks, 85

Recherche d'un emploi au cours des quatre semaines ayant précédé le recensement

Looking for a job, 58

Cherchaient un emploi

Low income, 87

Faible revenu

MRC

See

Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)

Major field of study (MFS), 79

Principal domaine d'études (PDE)

See also

Field of specialization

automated coding, 23

farm population, 151

Manitoba

Manitoba

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105

census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 178
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986
and 1991, 185
Regional Reference Centres, 175

Manufacturing industry, 83
Industries manufacturières

Maps, 126, 132
Cartes

census geography, 99
descriptions of available maps, 104
electoral, 110
geocoding, 114
machine-readable street maps, 100
products and services, 127
street, 113
thematic, 160
topographical, for rural areas, 17

Marginal dwellings, 34, 40, 94-95
Logements marginaux

Marital status, 7, 97
État matrimonial

age, sex, marital status and common-law status, 73
cross-tabulations, 74
farm population, 151
legal, 32, 35
census question, 45

Maritime Provinces
Provinces des Maritimes

Regional Reference Centres, 175

Marketing
Commercialisation

census of agriculture, 157
of products and services, 26
program, 26
use of census data in, 139
use of census income data in, 65

Markets
Marchés

analyse, for products and services, 140
labour, application of census data, 141
potential (agriculture service suppliers), 159

Measurements
Mesures

and assessment of data quality, 117
data quality, 25, 120
overcoverage, 120

Media, 26, 157
Média

news, 142

Program, 19-20
users of census data, 139

Medicine
Médecine

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or
optometry, 78

Members of Parliament, 26
Députés

Merchant ships
Navires marchands

Canadian citizens and landed immigrants at sea or in
port aboard (under Canadian registry), 71
enumeration returns from persons aboard, 23
non-institutional collectives, 96

Methodologies
Méthodologie

concepts and methodology used in collecting and
processing data, 117

Métis
Métis(se)

aboriginal
origin, 132
status, 77

Metropolitan Atlas Series, 124, 134
Série «Atlas métropolitains»

categories, series and release date, 125

Microdata files
Fichiers de microdonnées

See
Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF)

Migrants, 73-74
Migrants

external, 73-74
internal, 73

Migration
Migration

destination, 74
in-flow, 74
international, 74-75
interprovincial "lifetime" estimates, 75
net, 74
origin, 74
out-flow, 74

Military
Militaire

Canadian citizens and landed immigrants abroad, on a
military base, 71
non-institutional collectives (camps), 96
service, uses of enumeration information for, 7

Minister's permits, 10, 49, 72, 76
Permis ministériel

Minorities
Minorités
 See
 Ethnic groups

Missing observations (statistics)
Observations manquantes (statistiques)

coverage errors, 120
 miss certain dwellings, 118
 missing
 data, 119, 156
 information, 23, 155-56
 values, 24

Missions, 96
Centres d'accueil

Mobile home, 40
Habitation mobile

Mobility, 73-74
Mobilité

place of residence 5 years ago, 32, 35
 census question, 53-54
 place of residence 1 year ago
 census question, 53-54
 same or different address 5 years ago, 32, 35
 census question, 53-54

Monographs, 124, 135
Monographies

categories, series and release date, 125

Monthly cash rent, 93
Loyer mensuel en argent

Monthly mortgage payments, 93
Paiement hypothécaire mensuel

Mortgage, 66
Hypothèque

monthly payments, 93
 presence of, 33
 shelter costs - owner, yearly payments, 34

Most important duties, 35
Fonctions les plus importantes

census question, 61

Motels
Motels

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36
 non-institutional collectives, 96

Mother tongue, 32, 35, 47, 76-77
Langue maternelle

automated coding, 23
 census question, 47
 counts collected on a 100% basis, 72
 cross-tabulations, 74
 data, 12

Mothers, 90
Mères

number of live births for all women including
 unmarried mothers 15 years and over, 74

Movable dwelling, 40
Logement mobile

other, 40

Movers, 73-74
Personnes ayant déménagé

Municipal government
Gouvernement municipal

user consultations, 14
 users of census data, 139

Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
 equivalents, 111

Municipalities
Municipalités

CSDs, 110
 application of census data, 140
 boundaries, 113
 place of work data at municipality level, 86-87
 planners, 54, 66, 93
 subject to change (names, boundaries, status) from one
 census to next, 103
 twenty-five largest of Canada, 1991, 186

NOC

CNP

See

National Occupational Classification (NOC)

Name of employer, 35
Nom de l'employeur

census question, 59, 61

Names, 27-28, 97
Noms

census question, 44
 farm names, 155
 name of operator, 154-55

The Nation Series, 124, 130-31
Série «Le Pays»

categories, series, release date, 125

National Census Test, 15
Test du recensement national

National Occupational Classification (NOC), 53
Classification nationale des professions (CNP)

Native Indian, 78
Indien nord américain

Naval vessels
Navires de guerre

enumeration returns from persons aboard, 23
non-institutional collectives, 96

Neighbourhoods
Quartiers

improvement programs for, 67, 93
tabulations in, useful for planning, 114

Net farm self-employment income, 33, 89
Revenu net provenant d'un travail autonome agricole

Net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or professional practice, 89
Revenu net dans une entreprise non agricole non constituée en société et/ou dans l'exercice d'une profession

Net non-farm self-employment income, 33
Revenu net provenant d'un travail autonome non agricole

New Brunswick
Nouveau-Brunswick

census geographic areas by province and territory, 103
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 177
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185

New job arrangements, 35
Arrangements pour un nouvel emploi

census question, 57-58
to start a new job in four weeks, 58, 82, 85

Newfoundland
Terre-Neuve

census geographic areas by province and territory, 103
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 178
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185
Regional Reference Centres, 175

News Media
Médias

application of census data, 142

Non-family households
Ménages non familiaux

number of, 44

Non-family persons, 90-92
Personnes hors famille de recensement

Non-immigrants, 49
Non-immigrants

Non-institutional collective dwellings, 96-97
Logements collectifs non institutionnels

See also
Hotels
Motels
Rooming-houses

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16
institutional and, 97

Non-institutional residents
Résidents non institutionnels

usual place of work of, 86

Non-migrants, 75
Non-migrants

Non-movers, 73-74
Personnes n'ayant pas déménagé

Non-official languages
Langues non officielles

knowledge of, 76-77
translation of census questions into, 17
usage of, 77

Non-permanent residents, 71, 72-73
Résidents non permanents

See also
Minister's permits
Permits
Students

definition, 10, 182
enumeration of, 10
factors affecting, 72-73
inclusion of, 14, 41, 76
population, 49

Non-response errors, 118-119
Erreurs dues à la non-réponse

Non-standard areas
Régions non normalisées
See
User-defined areas

Non-status Indian, 78
Indien non inscrit

North American Indians
Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord
See
Indians of North America

Northwest Territories
Territoires du Nord-Ouest

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 179
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986
and 1991, 185
Regional Reference Centres, 176

Not in the labour force, 82
Inactifs

Nova Scotia
Nouvelle-Écosse

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 177
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986
and 1991, 185

Number of bedrooms, 34, 36, 93
Nombre de chambres à coucher

census question, 66

Number of births, 32, 35
Nombre de naissances

census question, 54
live, for all women 15 years and over, 74

Number of hours worked, 33, 35
Nombre d'heures travaillées

census question, 57-58

Number of persons per household, 33
Nombre de personnes par ménage

Number of rooms, 34, 36, 93
Nombre de pièces

census question, 66

Number of weeks worked in 1990, 82
Nombre de semaines travaillées en 1990

Nursing homes, 96
Maisons de repos

OAS
See
Old Age Security (OAS)

OCM
CP
See
Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

Occupational Classification Manual (OCM), 83
Classification des professions (CP)

Occupations, 7, 33, 59, 61, 63, 71, 83, 84
Professions

absent from job or business in reference week, 83
categories, 61
code, 61
cross-tabulations, 74
economic coding, 21
future demand for jobs, 61
groups, employment income for, 87
job of longest duration held in past year and a half, 61
National Occupational Classification, 83
variable, 83

Occupied dwellings, 70, 95
Logements occupés

coverage errors, 118, 120
owned or rented, 93
private, 93

Official languages, 17, 77
Langues officielles

knowledge of, 32, 76
census question, 46

Oil
Huile (mazout)

yearly payments, 34

Old Age Assistance, 33
Assistance-vieillesse

Old Age Security (OAS), 33, 44
Sécurité de la vieillesse

Old age security pensions
Pensions de sécurité de la vieillesse

and Guaranteed Income Supplement, 89
substantiate eligibility for, 28

One-person households, 90
Ménages à une personne

number of, 44

Ontario
Ontario

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 178
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986
and 1991, 185
Regional Reference Centres, 175

Optometry
Optométrie

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or,
78

Orphanages, 96
Orphelinats

Overcoverage, 118
Surdénombrement

coverage study returns for checking, 23
estimates of gross overcoverage, 120

Overseas Questionnaire (Form 2C), 16, 36
Questionnaire pour le dénombrement de la population d'outre-mer (formule 2C)

Overview of the census products, 1, 125, 126
Vue d'ensemble des produits du recensement

Overview of the standard geographic areas, 103-104
Vue d'ensemble des régions géographiques normalisées

Owner's major payments, 93
Principales dépenses de propriété

PASS
SPS
See
Products and Services System (PASS)

PCAs
ARP
See
Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)

PCCF
FCCP
See
Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF)

PCMAAs
RMRP
See
Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAAs)

PCTs
SRP
See
Provincial census tracts (PCTs)

PUMF
FMGD
See
Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF)

Paid workers
Travailleurs rémunérés

contribution of, 62
definition, 83
weeks of paid labour (year round, seasonal or temporary), 151

Para-religious groups, 81
Groupes parareligieux

Parents, 49, 92
Parents

place of birth of, 32

Parks
Parcs

non-institutional collectives, 96

Parliament
Parlement

of Canada, 110
representation in, 11
application of census data, 139

Part-time work, 33, 35, 82
Travail à temps partiel

census question, 63
evaluating trends in, 63
sought, 85

Pay
Paye
See
Wages

Penal institutions, 96
Établissements pénitentiaires

Penalties
Pénalités
See
Fines

Pensions
Pensions

allocation of resources for, 73
retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities, 33

Period of construction, 34, 36, 93
Période de construction

census question, 66-67

Period of immigration, 32, 49, 76
Période d'immigration

Permanent residents, 76
Résidents permanents

census of population, 72
enumeration of, 10

Permits
Permis

non-permanent residents, 10, 49, 72, 76

Persons living alone, 90, 92

Personnes vivant seules

Persons not in the labour force, 58

Inactifs

Persons with disabilities

Personnes ayant une incapacité

lives of, 98

Physically handicapped

Handicapés physiques

Institutions for, 96

Place of birth, 32, 35, 75-76

Lieu de naissance

automated coding, 23
census question, 48, 49

Place of birth, citizenship and immigration, 75-76

Lieu de naissance, citoyenneté et immigration

Place of residence, 71

Lieu de résidence

1 year ago, 32, 35, 53-54, 73-74
automated coding, 23
commuting to places in other areas than, 86
5 years ago, 32, 35, 53-54, 73-74
automated coding, 23
no usual, 18
same or different address as 5 years ago, 32, 35, 53-54
usual, 18, 71-72, 86, 97, 120

Place of work, 33, 35, 71

Lieu de travail

census question, 59-61
codes, 61
commuting flow data, 109
consultations on, 26
economic coding, 21
usual, non-institutional residents, 86
variable, 86-87
worked
at home, 86
at no usual place of work, 87
at usual place of work, 87
outside Canada, 87

Population

Population

aboriginal, 77
age structure of, 73
agriculture-population linkage, 157
and dwelling counts, 23, 115, 121, 124-25, 130
and labour force activity components, 85
Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185
census of, 5-143, 147, 151, 153-54, 157, 160
taking of a, 13-26
composition of, 73
counts, 93

and sample estimates, 24

complete, 43

de facto, 9

de jure, 9

total, 72

coverage, 115

density, 108

employment/population ratio, 82

farm, 148, 151

HALS, 52

immigrant, 49, 75

"stock" data on, 75

techniques used to determine, 76

in-flow, 74

income, 87

increase, 1951-1991, 185

labour force activity components, 85

language, 76

non-immigrant, 49

non-permanent residents, 49, 72

factors affecting enumeration of, 72-73

of Canada according to the 1991 Census, 185

out-flow, 74

products and services, 123-38

questionnaires, 31

registered Indian, 78

socio-economic and cultural characteristics of, 90

special, areas where concentrated, 115

subgroups of, processing errors, 119

temporary, 72

total, 92, 119

universe, 70

usual resident, 72

variables, 69-98

visible minority, 75

Population and Dwelling Count Series, 130

Série «Chiffres de population et des logements»

categories, series and release date, 125

Population distribution

Répartition de la population

analysis of, according to language groups, 76

coverage of some geographic areas modified to reflect, 103

Population growth

Croissance démographique

in Canada, 1951-1991, 185

long-term, estimate, 74

rate, 1951-1991, 185

Post-censal surveys, 28

Enquêtes postcensitaires

APS, 77

HALS, 52

Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), 107

Fichier de conversion des codes postaux (FCCP)

Postal codes, 28, 102, 107, 111, 128

Codes postaux

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105

Poultry, 148
Volaille

Presence of mortgage, 33
Existence d'une hypothèque

Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)
Agglomérations de recensement primaires (ARP)

boundaries, 112
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 108, 182
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 103

Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAS)
Régions métropolitaines de recensement primaires (RMARP)

boundaries, 112
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
definition, 108, 182
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 103

Primary household maintainer, 90
Principal soutien du ménage

Prince Edward Island
Île-du-Prince-Édouard

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 177
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986
and 1991, 185

Prisons
Prisons

enumerating for temporary residents of jails, 17, 37
jails, 96

Private citizens
Particuliers

users of census data, 139

Private dwellings, 93-96
Logements privés

occupied, 93

Private households, 16
Ménages privés

adults residing in, HALS, 98
persons in, 92

Private industries
Industries du secteur privé

users of census data, 139

Private sector
Secteur privé

businesses, 54, 73
user consultations, 14
users of census data, 139
census of agriculture, 159

Processing
Dépouillement
Traitement

errors, 118, 119
head office, 23
regional office, 21

Products, 28
Produits

Aboriginal Peoples, 124, 132
agriculture, 159
analytical, 124, 134-35, 159-60
Area Profiles, 124, 131-32
Basic Summary Tabulations, 124, 131
Census Highlights, 124, 134
confidentiality, 124-35
content determination, 25, 159
custom, 25, 136
data, 124, 130, 159-60
quality of, 117, 121
Dimensions Series, 124, 132-33
electronic
agriculture products, 159-60
forms, 124, 132, 135
geographic, 128-29
features, 25
Focus on Canada Series, 124, 135
from an agricultural holding intended for sale, 148
geographic reference, 124, 127-29
Metropolitan Atlas, 124, 134
Monographs, 124, 135
Nation (The) Series, 124, 130-31
overview, 125
Population and Dwelling Counts, 124, 130
Public Use Microdata Files, 124, 133
reference, 124, 126-29, 159
release dates, 125
semi-custom, 135
Short Articles, 124, 134
specialized, 28
Technical Reports, 124, 129

Products and Services, 13, 25-26, 123-38, 143, 175
Produits et services

census of agriculture, 159-60
census of population, 124-38
improvements, 11
marketing of, 26
overview of, 126

Products and Services System (PASS), 137-38
Système des produits et services (SPS)

Professions
Professions
See
Occupations

Profiles, 136

Profils

- agricultural, 159-60
- area, 124, 131-32
- farm operators and their families, 160

Property taxes

Impôt foncier

- annual, 93
- shelter costs - owner, yearly payments, 34

Province/territory, 111

Province et territoire

- census geographic areas by, 103, 105
- census subdivision types by, 103, 106
- migrants who crossed provincial/territorial boundaries, 74
- population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185

Provinces, 9

Provinces

- application of census data, 140
- comparisons, 78
 - with territorial statistics, 72
- legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
- movers who moved within, 74
- of birth, 75
- of elementary or secondary schooling (or outside Canada), 32
- of residence, 75
- provincial authorities, 101
- uses of census data, 139

Provincial census tract (PCT), 108

Secteur de recensement provincial (SRP)

- census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
- definition, 107, 182
- statistical areas, 100-101
- total number, 103

Provincial governments

Gouvernements provinciaux

- user consultations, 14
- users of census data, 139

Public Communications Program, 19-20, 25, 154, 157

Programme d'information publique

Public housing

Logement public

- payment of reduced rent, 34

Public Interest

Intérêt public

- groups, users of census data, 139

Public sector

Secteur public

- user consultations, 14

Public services, 61, 86

Services publics

Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF), 26, 124, 133

Fichiers de microdonnées à grande diffusion (FMGD)

- categories, series and release date, 125

Publications

Publications

- See
- Products

QAL

- See
- Query Area Library (QAL)

QPP

- RRO*
- See
- Quebec Pension Plan (QPP)

Quasi-standard areas

Régions quasi-normalisées

- hierarchy of quasi-standard and user-defined geographic areas, 102

Quebec, 11, 186

Québec

- census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
- census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
- depository libraries, 177-78
- population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185
- Regional Reference Centres, 175

Quebec Pension Plan (QPP)

Régime de rentes du Québec (RRO)

- and Canada Pension Plan benefits, 89
- benefits from, 33

Query Area Library (QAL), 114

Bibliothèque des secteurs spécifiés (QAL)

Query areas

Secteurs demandés

- custom, 100, 113
- user-defined, 102

Questionnaire changes since the 1986 Census, 37

Changements apportés aux questions depuis le recensement de 1986

Questionnaire content and development

Elaboration et contenu du questionnaire

- agriculture, 184
- population, 15

Questionnaire production, 13, 15-17
Élaboration du questionnaire

Questionnaires, 28, 31-67, 76, 118-119, 132
Questionnaires

HALS, 98
 agriculture, 148-49, 151
 coverage errors, 118
 development, testing and approval, 153-54
 drop-off stage, 155
 duplicate, 155
 editing and follow-up by CR, 118-119
 Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36
 Long Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D), 16, 36
 Long Questionnaire (Form 2B), 16, 32-36, 97
 mail-back, 25, 155
 microfilming of, 23, 28
 missing information, 41, 156
 of temporary residents, 120
 Overseas Population Questionnaire (Form 2C), 16, 36
 processing, 20-23
 refusal to complete, 118
 respondent
 friendly, 15
 obligations, 12
 Short Questionnaire (Form 2A), 16, 31, 97
 Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B), 17, 36
 testing program, 15, 154
 user consultations, 154

Questions, 10
Questions

census, 31-67
 penalty for refusing to answer, 9
 content, 31
 dropped, 15
 from census years before 1991, 32-34
 guides for, 38
 misinterpretation of, 119
 new, 14, 74
 not asked in 1991, 37
 question-by-question review, 37
 reinstated, 15, 37
 testing program, 15
 user consultations, 154
 wording, sequencing and instructions, 15

Quiz, 161-67
Quiz

RCT
RCI
 See
 Revenu Canada - Taxation (RCT)

ROP
DBR
 See
 Regional office processing (ROP)

Random rounding, 28
Arrondissement aléatoire

Real estate industries
Sociétés immobilières

census data used by, 66
 members of, 93

Receipt and document preparation, 21
Réception et préparation des documents

Recent job search, 35
Recherche récente d'un emploi

census question, 57-58

Recreation
Loisirs

barriers encountered by individuals with activity
 limitations, 28
 future needs for, 44
 recreational activities, requirements for, 61
 recreational facilities, 86
 resort areas, 72

Reference Centres
Centres de consultation
 See
 Regional Reference Centres

Reference person, 93
Personne repère

collective dwellings, 93

Reference products, 124-29, 159-60
Produits de référence

census of agriculture, 159-60
 census of population, 124-29
 electronic, 123
 general, 126
 geographic, 127

Reference week, 83-84
Semaine de référence

absent from job or business in, 85
 persons who did any work at all in, 82
 reference period, 58
 worked in, 85

Refugees
Réfugié(s)

claimants, 10, 49, 72, 76

Refusal charges, 12
Accusations prévues en cas de refus

Regional office processing (ROP)
Dépouillement au bureau régional (DBR)

questionnaire responses, 20, 21

regional processing
centres, 155
sites, 119

Regional Reference Centres, 1, 26, 138, 175-79
Centres régionaux de consultation

survey of, 23

Regions
Régions

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
remote, 18, 32, 36, 110

Registered Indian, 28, 35
Indien(ne) inscrite(e)

census question, 51
status, 32, 132
automated coding, 23
variables, 78

Rehabilitation
Readaptation

of persons released from penal institutions, 96

Relationship to Person 1, 71
Lien avec la Personne 1

census question, 44

Release dates, 124
Dates de diffusion

census data, 26, 70
Series, 124

Religion, 32, 35
Religion

automated coding, 23
census question, 51
no religion, 81
variables, 81

Rent, 66
Loyer

gross, 93
monthly cash, 93
shelter costs - renter, 34, 36, 67
tenure (owned/rented), 31, 33

Representation
Représentation

in Parliament, 11
application of census data, 139
Order (1987), 103, 110, 112, 127

Representative point, 100, 113-114
Point représentatif

definition, 182

Reserves
Réserves
See
Indian reserves

Residents
Résidents

Canadian, 118-119
enumeration of, 120
foreign, 41, 94-95
long-term, 10, 72
non-institutional, usual place of work of, 86
non-permanent, 10, 41, 71, 72-73, 76, 182
permanent, 10, 72, 76
resident staff, 97
temporary, 17, 23, 36-37, 72, 94-97
in institutions, 96
study, 120
type of, 97
usual, 36-37, 95-97, 118

Respondents, 7, 31, 33-34, 41, 44, 47, 49, 51-52, 61, 65, 67, 75, 84, 133, 148, 149, 154-55
Répondants

obligations by law, 12
origin of, 74
place of work data, 86-87
post-censal surveys, 28
public skepticism, 19
response errors, 119

Response
Réponse

errors, 118, 119
inconsistent, 155

Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, 33, 89
Pensions de retraite et rentes

Revenue Canada - Taxation (RCT)
Revenu Canada, Impôt (RCI)

census data processing, 20, 22

Reverse Record Check, 21, 120
Contre-vérification des dossiers

Roomers
Chambreur(se)

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 36

Rooming-houses, 93
Maisons de chambres

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36
non-institutional collectives, 96

Rooms, 34, 36, 66, 93
Pièces

Row house, 40, 166
Maison en rangée

Rural areas
Régions rurales

definition, 108
geocoding, 114
human side of agriculture and rural life, 160
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 103

Rural fringe
Barrière rurale
See
CMA/CA parts

SGC
CGT
See
Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)

SIC
CTI
See
Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)

SNF
See
Street Network Files (SNF)

SOC
CTP
See
Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)

SPRs
RI
See
Subprovincial regions (SPRs)

Salaries
Salaires
See
Wages

Sampling and weighting, 24, 32, 36
Échantillonnage et pondération

procedures, studies evaluating, 121
sampling errors, 119
estimates of magnitude of, 121

Sampling errors, 118, 119, 121
Erreurs d'échantillonnage

Saskatchewan
Saskatchewan

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
depository libraries, 178

population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986
and 1991, 185
Regional Reference Centres, 176

School attendance, 32, 35
Fréquentation scolaire

attending a school, college or university, 78
census question, 55
full-time, 78
part-time, 78

Schooling, 78-79
Scolarité

census questions since Confederation, 32
demand for, 10
non-permanent residents, 72
highest level of, 79
elementary or secondary, 32, 35, 55
variables, 69, 78-79
years of, 79
other, 32, 35, 55, 78
university, 32, 35, 55, 78

Scope of the 1991 Census, 10-11
Le recensement de 1991 : étendue et coût

Seasonal/marginal dwellings, 34, 40
Logements saisonniers et marginaux

Seasonal work
Travail saisonnier

evaluating trends in, 63
weeks of paid labour, 151

Secondary education
Études secondaires

highest level of elementary or secondary schooling, 32,
35, 55, 78

Secondary schools, 80
Écoles secondaires

census teacher's kit, distributed to, 20

Self-employment income
Revenu provenant d'un travail autonome

net farm, 33, 89
net non-farm, 33

Self-employed workers
Travailleurs autonomes

class of worker, 35
contribution of, 62
definition, 83
other, 83
with and without paid help, 62

Self-enumeration, 18, 31
Autodénombrement

areas, 16

Semi-custom products, 135-36
Produits semi-personnalisés

Semi-detached house, 40
Maison jumelée

Seminars
Séminaires
See
Workshops and seminars

Senior citizens
Personnes âgées

housing, 45
income, 65
residences for, 96

Services, 135-37
Services
See also
Products and services

consultative and research, 175
tabulation, 124, 135-36

Sex, 7, 97
Sexe

age, sex, marital status and common-law status, 73
census question, 45
cross-tabulations, 74
farm population, 151
variables, 69

Shelter
Habitation

costs, 66
census question, 67
variables related to, 93

Short Articles, 134
Articles courts

categories, series and release date, 125

Short Questionnaire (Form 2A), 16, 31, 97
Questionnaire abrégé (formule 1A)

guide, 38

Single-attached house, 40
Maison individuelle attenante

Single-detached house, 40
Maison individuelle non attenante

Social service agencies
Organismes de services sociaux

application of census data, 141

Social services, 65, 73
Services sociaux

allocation of resources for, 73
future needs for, 54, 73
workers, user consultations, 14

Socio-economic data, 54
Données socio-économiques

APS, 28
aboriginal population, 51
characteristics, 90
weighting, 24

Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B), 17-18, 36
Questionnaire pour le dénombrement des soupes populaires (formule 3B)

Soup kitchens, 11, 17-18, 36
Soupes populaires

enumeration, definition, 183
non-institutional collectives, 96

Sources of error, 118
Sources d'erreurs

Sources of income, 118
Sources de revenus

farm population, 151

Special Employment Programs
Programmes spéciaux d'emploi

application of census data, 141

Sponsorship Program, 19
Programme de parrainage

Spouses
Conjoints

persons living with relatives, other than, 92

Standard error, 119
Erreur type

for sample variables, 121

Standard Geographic Area Hierarchy, 100, 101, 112
Ordre hiérarchique des régions géographiques normalisées

hierarchy of quasi-standard and user-defined
geographic areas, 102

Standard geographic areas, 99-101, 102, 113, 130
Régions géographiques normalisées

aggregation of, 100, 113
name and code of, 128
overview of, 103-104

Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), 112
Classification géographique type (CGT)

Standard hierarchy of highest certificate, diploma or degree, 78
Ordre hiérarchique du plus haut certificat, diplôme ou grade

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), 83
Classification type des industries (CTI)
Classification des activités économiques (CAE)

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 83
Classification type des professions (CTP)

Statistical areas, 100-101, 103
Unités statistiques

Statistics Act, 11-12, 22, 27, 29
Loi sur la statistique

Status Indian, 78
Indien(ne) inscrit(e)

Statutes
Statuts
 See
 Legislation

Street Network Files (SNF), 100, 113
Fichiers du réseau routier

area master file, 105, 113, 115
 census geographic areas by province and territory, 105

Strikes
Grèves

absent from job because of, 38

Structural type of dwelling, 40, 93
Type de construction résidentielle

Students
Étudiant(e)s

authorization permits, 10, 44, 72, 76
 census education program for, 20
 living away from parents' home, 72

Subprovincial regions (SPRs), 111
Régions infraprovinciales (RI)

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
 definition, 183
 hierarchy of standard administrative areas, 103
 legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
 total number, 104

Subsidized housing
Logement subventionné
 See
 Public housing

Superannuation
Pension de retraite

retirement pensions, annuities and, 33, 89

Surveys, 13, 121
Enquêtes

APS, 132
 HALS, 98
 LFS, 82
 mail, 25
 survey data, 156
 use of the SGC system for, 112
 voluntary, 28

TAS

SAT

See
 Telephone Assistance Service (TAS)

TELIChart, 175
TELIChart

Tabulation services, 124, 135-36
Services des totalisations

Tabulations, 70, 114, 133, 136
Totalisations

QAL, 114
 census data, tabulating, 111
 basic summary, 124-25, 131
 content errors, 121
 cross-, 74, 87, 90, 121, 130-31, 135
 income data, 88
 processing errors, 119
 special
 boundaries for, 113
 request, HALS, 98
 standard, 126
 summary, 75

Taking a census, 13-26
Les étapes du recensement

of agriculture, 147-51
 of population, 13-26

Tax credits
Crédits d'impôt
 See also
 Income

Federal Child Tax Credits, 33, 89

Taxes, 66
Impôts

annual property, 93

Technical Reports
Rapports techniques

1991 Census, 121, 124-25, 129

Telephone Assistance Service (TAS), 19
Service auxiliaire téléphonique (SAT)

Temporary residents, 36, 94-97
Résidents temporaires

enumerating for, 17, 36
enumeration returns from, 23
number of, 36-37
study, 120
temporary population, 72

Tenure, 16, 36
Mode d'occupation

band housing, 33
census question, 65-66
condominium, 33
owned or rented, 31, 33

Territories, 8
Territoires

boundaries, 112
census geographic areas by province and, 103, 105
census subdivision types by province and, 103, 106
legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
unorganized, 110

Testing, 148
Essai

program, 15
questions tested with respondents, 154

Timetable
Calendrier

1991 Census, 13

Timing of the census of agriculture, 149
Date du recensement de l'agriculture

Total income, 89
Revenu total

income concept options, 88
less government transfer payments, 88

Tourist homes
Maisons de chambres pour touristes

non-institutional collectives, 96

Towns
Villes

CSDs, 110
application of census data, 140

Trades, 80
Métiers

income from, 65

Trades and other non-university certificates, 78
Certificats d'écoles de métiers et autres certificats non universitaires

Transfer payments
Transferts gouvernementaux

federal, 12
government, 87, 89

Transportation
Transports

barriers encountered by individuals with activity
limitations, 28, 98
facilities, 61, 86
future needs for, 44
lives of persons with disabilities, barriers these persons
face in, 52
networks, needed to service demand, 61
public
taxes in support of, 109
use of census data to support community requests
for, 19

Type of collective dwelling, 97
Type de logement collectif

Type of dwelling, 34, 40, 165
Type de logement

Short Questionnaire (Form 2A), 16
structural, 93

Types of data collected
Genres de données recueillies

census of agriculture, 149-151
census of population, 97

UAs

RU
See
Urban areas (UAs)

Unattached individuals, 90-92
Personnes hors famille économique

Undercoverage, 118
Sous-dénombrement

coverage study returns for checking, 23
estimates of gross undercoverage, 120

Unemployed, 58, 69, 83, 85
Chômeur

labour force activity data, 82

Unemployment Insurance
Assurance-chômage

benefits from, 33, 89

Unincorporated companies, 83
Entreprises non constituées en société

Unincorporated places, 102
Localités non constituées

definition, 183

Universes, 70
Univers

change in 1991 Census, 72
dwelling universe, 95

Universities, 80
Universités

attending, 80
degrees, 32
years of schooling, 32, 35, 55

University certificates and diplomas above the Bachelor level, 78
Certificats et diplômes universitaires supérieurs au baccalauréat

University degrees, 32
Degrés universitaires

Unoccupied dwellings, 37, 40, 95
Logements inoccupés

Unpaid employment
Emploi non rémunéré

unpaid family work, 82

Unpaid family workers
Travailleurs familial non rémunérés

definition, 83

Urban areas (UAs), 112, 155
Régions urbaines (RU)

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
continuously built-up area, 108
crossing provincial boundaries, 101
definition, 105
geocoding, 113
large, 108, 113
urban centres, 115
urban community, 107
major, 61, 86
statistical areas, 100-101
total number, 103

Urbanized core
Noyau urbanisé
See
CMA/CA parts

Urbanized fringe
Banlieue urbanisée
See
CMA/CA parts

User consultations, 14-15, 25, 123, 153, 154
Consultation auprès des utilisateurs

User-defined areas, 99, 100, 101-102, 103
Régions définies par l'utilisateur

geographic services for non-standard or, 113
hierarchy of quasi-standard and user-defined
geographic areas, 102
quarry areas, 102

Users of census data, 10, 83, 96, 117, 129-30, 139
Les utilisateurs des données du recensement

comparisons, careful in drawing, 78
consultations with, 25
housing, 93
impact/significance of error to, 118, 120
instructions, 65

Uses of geocoding, 114-115
Utilisations du géocodage

Usual residences, 95-97, 118
Résident habituel

Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A), 17
Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 36
number of, 36-37

VR

RV

See

Visitation Record (VR)

Vacant dwellings, 40
Logements inoccupés

coverage
errors, 118, 120
study returns for checking, 23

Vacations
Vacances

absent from job because of, 58, 82

Value of dwelling, 34, 93
Valeur du logement

Variables, 69-98, 159
Variables

analysis of, 23
captured during processing, 71
coded, 24
on cost-recovery basis, 87
consultations, 26
counts for all, 72
definitions of, 127
derived, 69-70, 78, 182
detailed information on all, 126
direct, 69, 182
overview of, 31

Veterinary medicine
Médecine vétérinaire

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or
optometry, 78

Villages
Villages

CSDs, 110
application of census data, 140

Visible minorities
Minorités visibles

ethnic origin data, 75

Visitation Record (Form 1) (VR), 17-18, 21, 23, 36-37
Registre des visites (formulaire 1) (RV)

Volunteer work, 82
Bénévolat

Wages
Salaires
See also
Income

wages and salaries, 33, 89
work, activity done in exchange for pay, 82

Water
Eau

annual payments, 93
heating, principal fuel used for, 34
physical boundaries, 107
yearly payments, 34

Weeks worked in 1990, 35
Semaines travaillées en 1990

census question, 63

Weeks worked in reference year, 33
Nombre de semaines travaillées au cours de la semaine de référence

Weighting, 23-25
Pondération
See also
Sampling and weighting

procedures, studies evaluating, 121
sampling errors, 119

Welfare programs
Programmes d'aide sociale

provisions, 65

Women
Femmes

application of census data, 141
changing role of, 45
comparative earning position of, 87
extent of earning gap between men and, 73
farm, 160
income, 65
composition of, 87
number of children born to, 54

number of live births for all women (including never married), 74

Wood
Bois

yearly payments, 34

Work
Travail

absence, 35
census question, 57-58
activities, 81
availability for, 35, 57-58
definition, 82
did not look for, 85
full-time/part-time, 33, 35, 63, 82, 85
housework, 82
job of longest duration held in past year and a half, 61
kind of
most important duties, 35, 59-62
last date of, 33, 35, 59
last worked before 1990, 85
last worked in 1991, 85
looked for, in past four weeks, 76
never worked in lifetime, 85
number of hours worked, 33, 35, 57-58, 82, 149
place of, 33, 35, 59-61, 71, 86, 109
seasonal, 63
short-term impediments to, 58
unavailable, 58
unpaid family work, 82
usual place of, non-institutional residents, 86
volunteer work, 82
weeks worked in
1990, 35, 63
reference year, 33

Work activity, 82
Travail

for 1990, 84

Work camps, 72
Camp de chantier

non-institutional collectives, 96

Work force
Travailleurs(euses)
See
Labour force

Workers
Travailleurs(euses)

class of, 33, 35, 62, 83

Workshops and seminars, 124, 136-37
Ateliers et séminaires

user consultations (agriculture), 134

YMCA/YWCA
YMCA/YWCA

non-institutional collectives, 96



ORDER FORM

Statistics Canada

14 10

1. 8X 10. 1613 351-15.04

METHOD OF PAYMENT

Publication Sales
Statistics Canada
Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T5

A Fax will be treated as an original order. Please do not send confirmation for fax or telephone orders.

Pharmacokinetics

Company _____

Department _____

Attention _____

Address _____

City _____ Province _____

Postel Code _____ Tel. _____ Fax _____

Please enclose full address, including telephone number, in completed

☐ **Purchaser Order Number** ☐ Bill me later (for subscriptions only - max. \$500)

Authorized signature _____

☐ Payment enclosed \$ _____☐ Charge to me ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Account Number _____

| | |
|-------------|--|
| Expiry Date | |
|-------------|--|

Signature _____

Client Reference Number

[illegible]

Please note that discounts are applied to the price of the publication and not to the total amount which might include special shipping and handling charges and the GST.

SUBTOTAL

► Cheque or money order should be made payable to the Receiver General for Canada/
Publications. Canadian clients pay in Canadian funds. Clients from the United States and
other countries pay (total amount) in US funds drawn on a US bank.

GST (7%)
(Cdn. purchases only)

► Note: Catalogue prices for U.S. and other countries are shown in U.S. dollars.

GRAND TOTAL

For faster ordering  1-800-267-6677
(Canadian Residents Only)

16131961-1584

**VISA und
MasterCard
Akzeptanz**

PF
2105A

Thank you for your order! ☎ **(613) 951-7277**

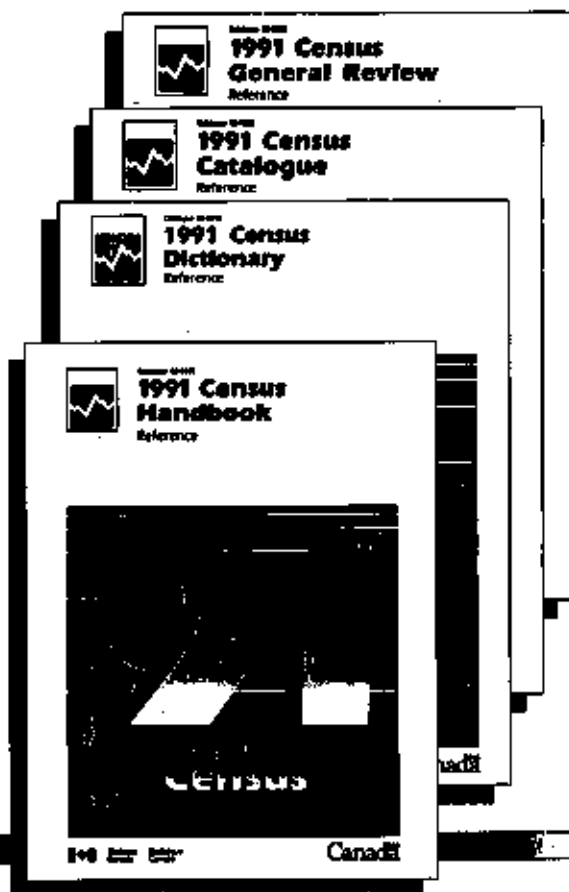


Statistics Canada / Statistique Canada

Canada



**The Census
is the most
comprehensive
data base
available in
Canada today...
are you sure
you're getting
everything
out of it?**



Taking full advantage of Canada's largest, most comprehensive social and economic data base is often overwhelming, but the Census can be the most valuable business tool you will ever use. Statistics Canada has designed a series of 1991 General Reference Products to put the Census to work for you.

To order the *Census Dictionary*, *Census Handbook*, *Census General Review* or a *Census Catalogue* of products and services, call your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre or our national order line...

☎ 1 800 267-6677 ☎